

INDEX

A4 size paper—Accelerated examination

| | Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|------------------------------------|----------|
| A | | |
| A4 size paper (See also Paper size)..... | 608.01 | |
| ..... | 608.02, 1825, 1826 | |
| A.I. series of patents (See also Patent) | 901.04 | |
| Abandoned application (See also Abandonment) | | |
| Accessibility to public | 103, 711.04 | |
| Counting, when processed | 711.04(a) | |
| Definition..... | 203.05 | |
| Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested..... | 1124 | |
| Fee on petition to revive | 711.03(c) | |
| Issue fee, failure to pay | 711.03(c) | |
| Matter reproduced in substitute | 201.09 | |
| Ordering..... | 711.04(b), 905.03 | |
| Papers received, handling | 508.02 | |
| Provisional application | 201.04(b), 201.11 | |
| Reference use..... | 901.02, 2127 | |
| Referred to in issued patent..... | 103 | |
| Retention fee..... | 601.01(a) | |
| Revival..... | 711.03(c), 1893.02 | |
| Provisional application | 711.03(c) | |
| Storage | 711.04(b) | |
| When open to the public | 103 | |
| Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment) | | |
| Abandoned files repository | 608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01 | |
| ..... | 711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03 | |
| Abandonment (See also Abandoned application) | 711 | |
| After allowance..... | 711.05 | |
| After payment of issue fee | 711.01 | |
| Amendment late..... | 711.02, 714.17 | |
| Appeal dismissal | 1215.04 | |
| Appeal withdrawal..... | 1215.01 to 1215.03 | |
| Assignee must consent..... | 711 | |
| Change of address..... | 711.03(c) | |
| Counted as a disposal..... | 1705 | |
| Court case | 1216 | |
| Date of | 711.04(a) | |
| Destroys continuity | 201.11 | |
| Express..... | 711, 711.01 | |
| Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... | 201.06(d) | |
| Issue fee not paid | 711.03(c) | |
| Issue fee paid | 711.01, 711.05 | |
| Failure to file property rights statement..... | 150 | |
| Failure to pay issue fee..... | 711.03(c) | |
| Failure to prosecute | 711.02 | |
| Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request | 1124 | |
| Formal | 711, 711.01 | |
| Forwarding | 711.04(a) | |
| Incomplete reply..... | 711.03(a) | |
| Invention abandoned | 706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03 | |
| No reply..... | 711, 711.02 | |
| Notification of | 711.02, 711.04(c) | |
| Of appeal | 1210 | |
| Of invention | 706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03 | |
| Papers received after | 508.02 | |
| Petition to revive | 711.03(c), 711.04(c) | |
| ..... | 1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r) | |
| Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement | 711.03(c), 711.03(d) | |
| Prior application | 201.06(c) | |
| Provisional application..... | 201.04(b), 201.11 | |
| Pulling | 711.04(a) | |
| Reconsideration..... | 711.03, 711.03(c) | |
| Failure to respond | 711.03(b) | |
| Insufficiency of response | 711.03(a) | |
| Reissue | | |
| Return of surrendered patent..... | 1416 | |
| Revival | 711.03, 711.03(c) | |
| Shortened statutory period expired..... | 710.02(d) | |
| ..... | 711.04(a) | |
| Special situations..... | 711.02(b) | |
| Termination of proceedings..... | 201.11, 711.02(c) | |
| Unavoidable (See also Petition) | 711.03(c), 711.04(c) | |
| Undelivered action | 707.13 | |
| Unintentional (See also Petition)..... | 711.03(c) | |
| ..... | 711.04(c), 1124 | |
| Withdrawal of holding. | 711.03(c), 711.04(c) | |
| Abbreviation, periodical citation | 707.05(e) | |
| Abbreviature and abstract publication | 711.06 | |
| Citation..... | 711.06(a) | |
| Abstract for defensive publication..... | 711.06 | |
| Abstract of international application..... | 1826 | |
| Abstract of the disclosure | 608.01(b) | |
| ..... | 1302.01, 1302.04 | |
| Abstract publication..... | 711.06 | |
| Accelerated examination | 708.02 | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Access-- Administrator or executor

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney) | |
| Attorney not of record..... | 402, 405 |
| Authorized by Director..... | 104 |
| Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... | 103 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file..... | 2232 |
| Excluded attorney or agent..... | 105 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file..... | 2609, 2632.01 |
| International application..... | 110 |
| Pending application..... | 101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04 |
| ..... | 724.04(a), 1128, 1132 |
| Petition..... | 103 |
| Protested application..... | 1901.05, 1901.07 |
| Provisional application..... | 103, 104 |
| Published application..... | 1128, 1130 |
| Reissue application..... | 724.04(b) |
| Suspended attorney or agent..... | 105 |
| Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account) | |
| Acknowledgment of protest..... | 1901.05 |
| Act (See Statutes) | |
| Action (See also Letter, Examiner's) | |
| Advisory action..... | 706.07(f), 714.13 |
| After another examiner's action..... | 706.04 |
| After Board decision..... | 1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07 |
| After Board decision reversing examiner..... | 1214.04 |
| After Board decision sustaining examiner..... | 1214.06 |
| After interference..... | 2308 |
| Amendment after final rejection..... | 706.07(f) |
| ..... | 714.12, 714.13 |
| Citation of references..... | 707.05, 710.06 |
| Claim summary..... | 707.07(i) |
| Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for..... | 714.10 |
| Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing prosecution) | |
| Completeness..... | 707.07, 707.07(a) |
| Copy to applicant..... | 707.12 |
| Copies of references..... | 707.05(a) |
| Correctness, Period for reply..... | 710.06 |
| Counted..... | 1705 |
| Crosses amendment..... | 714.05 |
| Date..... | 707.11 |
| Examiner's..... | 707 |
| File wrapper endorsement..... | 707.10, 719.01 |
| File wrapper entry..... | 707.10 |
| Final rejection..... | 706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09 |
| In reissue applications..... | 1443 |
| Foreign priority determination..... | 201.13 to 201.16 |
| Formal matter..... | 707.07(a), 707.07(e) |
| ..... | 707.07(j), 714.02 |
| Forms used..... | 707 |
| Incorrect citation of references..... | 710.06 |
| Informal application..... | 702.01 |
| Mailing..... | 707.12 |
| Original in file wrapper..... | 707.10, 707.12 |
| Patentability report..... | 705, 705.01(c) |
| Piecemeal examination..... | 707.07(a), 707.07(g) |
| Primary examiner's personal attention..... | 707.01, 1004 |
| Priority determination, foreign..... | 201.13 to 201.16 |
| Reissue application file..... | 1430 |
| Reply time computation..... | 710.01(a), 710.05 |
| Restriction requirement..... | Chapter 800 |
| Returned..... | 707.13 |
| Review..... | Introduction |
| Shortened statutory period..... | 710.02, 710.02(b) |
| SPE's personal attention..... | 707.02 |
| Supplemental..... | 710.06, 714.05 |
| Suspension (See also Suspension)..... | 709 |
| Suspension, primary examiner's attention..... | 1004 |
| Suspension, TC Director's attention..... | 1003 |
| Third, SPE reviews..... | 707.02 |
| Time limit..... | 710.02, 710.02(c) |
| Address, Change of correspondence..... | 601.03, 711.03(c) |
| After Allowance..... | 2501 |
| Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop) | |
| ..... | 403, 2540, 2542 |
| Address, Fee..... | 2540 |
| Address of applicant..... | 605.03 |
| Address of Patent and Trademark Office..... | 501, 502 |
| Address of patent owner..... | 2222, 2622 |
| Address of unavailable inventor..... | 409.03(e) |
| Administration, Letters of..... | 409.01(b) |
| ..... | 409.01(c), 409.01(e) |
| Administration of oath..... | 604 |
| Administrative instructions, PCT..... | App. AI |
| Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)) | |
| Administrator or executor..... | 409.01 |
| Allowance and issue..... | 409.01(f) |
| Application by, After discharge..... | 409.01(c) |
| Assigned application, Inventor dies..... | 409.01(e) |
| Authority..... | 409.01(b) |
| Consular certificate..... | 409.01(d) |
| Foreign country..... | 409.01(d) |

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Heir..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d) | Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice) |
| Prosecution by 409.01(a) | Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i> 2258 |
| Intervention not required 409.01(f) | Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658 |
| Refuses to sign 409.03(c) | Reference date to be overcome 715 |
| Specification form..... 605.05 | Reference is |
| Admissions by applicant 706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c) | Common assignee 715.01(b), 718 |
| Jepson claim..... 2129 | Joint patent or published application to applicant and another 715.01(a) |
| Admissions in reexamination | Patent or application publication claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2138.01 |
| <i>Ex Parte</i> 2217, 2258 | Publication of applicant's own invention..... 715.01(c) |
| <i>Inter partes</i> 2617 | Sufficiency of 715.08 |
| Advantages over prior art..... 707.07(f) | When used..... 706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01 |
| Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312 714.16(d) | Who may make affidavit 706.02(b) |
| 714.16(e), 714.19 | 706.02(l)(3), 715.04 |
| Advisory action 706.07(f), 714.13 | Withdrawn rejection 715 |
| Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration) | Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)..... 716 |
| Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art 718 | Attorney arguments 716.01(c) |
| Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131) | Inoperability of references 716.07, 2145 |
| 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01 | Reference attributed to applicant 716.10 |
| 2133.02, 2133.03(c) | Attribution, of reference to applicant 716.10 |
| Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S. 706.02(c) | Commercial success, evidence 716.03 |
| 715.07(c) | Commensurate in scope with claimed invention 716.03(a) |
| Best mode, failure to disclose 715.10 | Derived from claimed invention 716.03(b) |
| Co-authorship 715.01(c) | Design applications 716.03(b), 1504.03 |
| Common assignee, reference and application 715.01(b), 718 | Sales figures 716.03(b) |
| Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit..... 715.01 | Commonly owned patent 718 |
| Completion of invention 715, 2133.03(c) | Commonly owned patent application publication 718 |
| Conception (See Conception) | Comparison with closest prior art 716.02(e) |
| Continuing application..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d) | Computer programming cases..... 2164.06(c) |
| Copies from prior applications..... 201.06(c) | Continuing application 201.06(c), 201.06(d) |
| Dedication to public..... 715 | Copying, evidence..... 716.06, 1504.03 |
| Derivation 715.07(c) | Disclosure, sufficiency 716.09 |
| Diligence (See Diligence) | Disclosure, utility and operability 716.08 |
| Effective filing date 715 | Evidence |
| Exhibit, Disposition 715.07(d) | Consideration of..... 716.01 |
| Formal requirements 715.04 | Publications 716.02(g) |
| Facts and documentary evidence 715.07 | Objective 716.01(a) |
| Timely presented 715.09 | Compared to opinion evidence 716.01(c) |
| Genus-species 715.03 | Probative value..... 716.01(c) |
| Generic claim..... 715.02 | Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case..... 716.01(d) |
| Interference testimony used 715.07(b) | 716.05 |
| Overcome patent or publication..... 715 | Secondary 716.01(b) |
| Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c) | Timeliness 716.01 |
| Prior public use/sale..... 715.10 | Long-felt need 716.04 |
| Priority time charts..... 2138.01 | Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c) |
| Proper use of 715 | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files-- Allowance and issue

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> | 2258 | Cancellation of claims after appeal | 1214.06 |
| Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> | 2658 | ..... | 1215.03, 1214.04 |
| Reference attributed to applicant | 716.10 | Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's | |
| Sufficiency of..... | 716.09 | amendment | 821.01, 821.02 |
| Synergism | 716.02(a) | Cancellation of nonstatutory claim..... | 1302.04(b) |
| Skepticism of experts..... | 716.05 | Citation of prior art..... | 1302.12 |
| Timeliness..... | 716.01 | Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> | 1302.09 |
| Unexpected results, allegations..... | 716.02 | Claim renumbering..... | 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g) |
| Unexpected results, evidence..... | 716.02(a) | Claim renumbering, dependent claim..... | 608.01(n) |
| Advantages not disclosed or inherent | 716.02(f) | ..... | 1302.01 |
| Burden on applicant..... | 716.02(b) | Classification..... | 903.07, 903.07(b) |
| Commensurate in scope with claimed invention | | Classification change after allowance | 903.07 |
| ..... | 716.02(d) | Classification in another Technology Center .. | 903.07(b) |
| Genus or species | 716.02(d) | Copending application | |
| Range, claimed | 716.02(d) | File wrapper/history notations..... | 202.02, 1302.09 |
| Weighing evidence of..... | 716.02(c) | Parent application data | 1302.04 |
| Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in | | Correction of error after allowance | 714.16 |
| patented files..... | 2205 | Cross-reference | 903.07(a) |
| Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration) | | D-10 notice..... | 130 |
| After final practice | 706.07(f) | Deceased inventor, notice of allowance | 1303.03 |
| In transitional application | 706.07(g) | Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required | 608.02(o) |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2272 | Drawing correction..... | 608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01 |
| Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney) | | Drawing in patented file | 608.02(i), 905.03 |
| Agent for international application..... | 1807, 1864.04 | Erasure of markings | 1302.01 |
| Aggregation..... | 2173.05(k) | Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment) | |
| Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents..... | 1608, 1609 | File wrapper notation | 1302.09 |
| Agricultural Research Service..... | 1608, 1609 | Final review..... | 1302 |
| AIDS/HIV, petition to make special | 708.02 | Formal matters | 714.16, 1302.01 |
| Algorithms | 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02, 2164.06(c) | Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes | |
| Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications |  | ..... | 714.16, 1302.04 |
| (See also Citation of prior art) | 901.06(c) | Formal matters, specification rewritten | 1302.02 |
| Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application) | | General review | 1302.01 |
| ..... | Chapter 1300 | Interference | 2303.01 |
| Abandonment after | 711.05 | Interference search | 1302.08, 2304.01(a) |
| All claims allowed, shortened statutory period | | International classification | 903.09 |
| ..... | 710.02(b) | Intervention by executor..... | 409.01(f) |
| Amendment, Examiner's | 1302.04 | Issue classification notations | 1302.10 |
| Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312..... | 1305 | Issue in another TC without transfer | 903.07(b) |
| Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance) | | Jurisdiction of application | 1305 |
| Amendment after allowance of all claims..... | 714.14 | Listing of references..... | 1302.12 |
| ..... | 1303.01 | Locarno classification designations..... | 903.09(a) |
| Amendment after D-10 notice | 130 | Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.... | 714, 1302.04 |
| Amendment at time of | 714.15 | Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment | |
| Amendment crossing in mail | 714.15 | ..... | 821.01, 821.02 |
| Assigned application..... | 307 | Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder | 821 to 821.02 |
| Assignment Division..... | 409.01(b), 1302.11 | Notice of Allowability..... | 1302.03 |

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance) | | Alpha subclass | 903.07 |
| Ordering allowed application..... | 1306.03 | Alteration of application after execution | 605.04(a) |
| Patentability report, print disposal | 608.02(n) | Alteration of application before execution | 506 |
| ..... | 705.01(d) | ..... | 601.01(a), 602, 608.01 |
| Plant application | 1611 | Alteration of patent application | 506 |
| Printer waiting | 1309.02 | Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim) | |
| <i>Pro se</i> | 707.07(j) | ..... | 2173.05(h) |
| Protest against issue | 1901 | Amended application | 203.03 |
| Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance) | | Amended application, inspection for transfer | 903.08(c) |
| Record room | 905.03 | Amendment (See also Reply) | 714 |
| Reference listing | 1302.12 | Accidental entry | 714.21 |
| Reissue application | 1455 | Adding excess claims | 714.10 |
| Rejection after allowance..... | 706.04, 706.05, 1308.01 | After abandonment..... | 711.02, 714.17 |
| Rejoinder of claims | 821.04, 1302.04(h) | After all claims allowed | 714.14 |
| Related applications, file wrapper/history notations | | After allowance | |
| ..... | 202.02, 1302.09 | Approval | 714.16, 1002.02(d) |
| Reopening prosecution | 1308.01 | Canceling claim | 714.16 |
| Review by examiner | 1302.01 | Entry in part | 714.16(e) |
| Review by primary examiner..... | 903.07 | Examiner's action | 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e) |
| Rewritten specification requirement | 1302.02 | Excess claims | 714.16(c) |
| Secret application..... | 130, 1304.01 | Formal matters | 714.16, 714.16(d) |
| Signing file wrapper..... | 1302.13 | Handling..... | 714.16(d) |
| Special | 708.01, 710.02(b), 1301 | Mailed before allowance | 714.15 |
| Specification, clean copy required | 1302.02 | Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule | |
| Statement of invention | 1302.01 | 1.633(c)(2))..... | 714.16(b) |
| Supplemental oath after | 603.01 | Patentability pointed out | 714.16 |
| Terminology correspondence of specification and claims | | Reason for adverse action | 714.16, 714.16(d) |
| ..... | 1302.01 | Renumbering claims | 714.16(e) |
| Title of invention | 1302.01 | Secrecy order application..... | 130, 1304.01 |
| Title change by examiner..... | 606.01 | After examiner's answer | 1210 |
| Title search, continuing application..... | 306 | After appeal, before examiner's answer..... | 714, 1207 |
| Transfer..... | 903.08 | After Board decision | 1002.02(d), 1214.01 |
| Undelivered notice of allowance | 1303.02 | ..... | 1214.06, 1214.07 |
| Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue) | | After death of attorney or agent | 406 |
| Withholding from issue, secrecy order application | | After final rejection | 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13 |
| ..... | 130, 1304.01 | Examiner determines compliance with 1.121 | 714.18 |
| Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance) | | Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... | 714 |
| Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue) | | After final rejection, entered in part | 714.20 |
| Definition..... | 203.04 | Applicants must sign | 714.01(a) |
| Express abandonment of..... | 711.01 | At allowance..... | 714.15 |
| File wrapper data | 1302.09 | Attorney not of record | 405, 714.01(c) |
| Ordering..... | 1306.03 | Basis in disclosure | 608, 706.03(c) |
| Rejection | 1308.01 | ..... | 2163.03, 2163.07 |
| Suggesting claim for interference | 1003 | Before first action..... | 608.04(b), 714.01(e) |
| Allowed claim, rejection | 706.04 | Board rejection avoided | 1214.01 |
| By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ... | 1213.02 | By replacement paragraph or section | 714 |
| | | By substitute specification | 714 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment-- Amendment

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Canceled matter restored | 608.01(s), 714 |
| Canceling all claims..... | 706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19 |
| Canceling appealed claims..... | 1215.01 to 1215.03 |
| Claim added, terminology basis..... | 608.01(o) 2163.03, 2163.07 |
| Claim numbering | 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g) |
| Claims | |
| Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for..... | 607, 714.10, 714.16(c) |
| Clean version | 714, 714.13, 714.16 |
| Marked-up version..... | 714 |
| Status Identifiers..... | 714 |
| Complete reply required | 714.02, 714.04 |
| Consolidating pending claims..... | 714, 714.13 714.16 |
| Copier copies | 714.07 |
| Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent) | |
| Crossing mailing of allowance..... | 714.15 |
| D-10 notice preceding..... | 130 |
| Date of receipt..... | 505, 710.01(a), 714.18 |
| Date stamp | |
| Office date | 505, 710.01(a), 714.18 |
| TC receipt date | 714.18 |
| Declaration..... | 602.01 |
| Defective, directions for entry | 714.20 |
| Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... | 508.01 |
| Discharged attorney or agent | 714.19 |
| Disapproval of preliminary amendment | 714.01(e) 1002.02(d) |
| Disapproval of second or subsequent reply | 714.03(a) |
| Discourteous | 714.19, 714.25 |
| Drawing | 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01 |
| In reissue application | 1413 |
| Drawing, disposition..... | 608.02(x) |
| Drawing, new matter..... | 608.04, 714.19 |
| Duplicate..... | 719.01(a) |
| Easily erasable paper forbidden..... | 714.07, 714.19 |
| Entered in part..... | 714.20 |
| Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312 | 714.16(e) |
| Entry | 714.18, 719.01(a) |
| Entry denied..... | 714.17, 714.19, 714.21 |
| Appeal case..... | 1207, 1214.07 |
| Drawing correction | 608.02(x) |
| Drawing new matter | 608.04 |
| List | 714.19 |
| Paper number | 714.21 |
| Period for reply expired | 714.17 |
| Preliminary amendment | 714.01(e) |
| Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply .. | 714.03(a) |
| Substitute specification unnecessary | 714.19, 714.20 |
| Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action | 714.03(a) |
| Entry directions | 714 |
| Defective..... | 714 |
| Entry inadvertent..... | 714.21 |
| Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2234 |
| Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2670 |
| Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment) | |
| Excess claims added..... | 714.10, 714.16(c) |
| Facsimile | 502.01 |
| Fees, additional | 710.02(c) |
| File wrapper endorsement | 714.18, 719.01 |
| Filed with application..... | 601.01(a) |
| Formal matters, compliance with | 714.02 |
| Fully responsive | 714.02 |
| Heading | 502 |
| Immediate inspection | 714.05 |
| Improper signature | 714.01(a) 714.01(c), 714.01(d) |
| Ratification..... | 714.01(a) |
| Inaccurate | 707.07(h) |
| Incomplete reply..... | 711.02(a), 711.03(a) 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671 |
| Time for completing..... | 710.02(c), 714.03 2266.01, 2666.30 |
| Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for..... | 714.10, 714.16(c) |
| Ink, not permanent | 714.07 |
| Inspection by examiner | 714.05 |
| Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship) | |
| Jurisdiction of application not with examiner | 714.16 714.19, 1305 |
| Late..... | 710.02(d), 711, 714.17 |
| Literature citation in specification..... | 608.01(p) |
| Manner of making | 714 |
| Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue | 714.16(b) |
| Name change on file wrapper..... | 605.04(c), 719.02(b) |
| New matter | 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06 |
| Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... | 714 1302.04 |

INDEX
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19 | Signature required 714.01(a) |
| Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21 | Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record 714.01(d) |
| Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04.....2266.01, 2666.30, 2671 | Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c) |
| Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c) .....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30 | Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01 |
| Oath, Original 602.01 | Supervisory primary examiner ... 714.13, 714.16, 714.18 |
| Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25 | Supplemental..... 714.03(a) |
| Of claims..... 714 | Support by original claim..... 608.01(l) |
| Of specification..... 714 | Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01 |
| Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18 | Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action 714.03(a) |
| Paper number 714.18 | Unmatched with application file .....508.03 |
| Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04 | Unsigned 714.01(a) |
| Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513 710.01(a), 710.05 | Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a) |
| Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19 | American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes: Public Law 106-113) |
| Petition non-entry 1002.02(c) | American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02 |
| Plant application 1610 | Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences) |
| Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03 | Analogous Art .....904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02 .....1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a) |
| Preliminary 506, 714.01(e) | Analysis of claims 904.01 |
| Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01 | Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer) |
| Denial of entry 714.01(e) | Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f) |
| Excess claims..... 506, 714.10 | Answer on remand..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02 |
| Filed with application 714.01(e) | Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03 .....1302.01, 2173.05(e) |
| Manner of making 714.01(e) | Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136 |
| New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01 | Affidavit to overcome .....2132.01 |
| Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714 | Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05 |
| PG-Pub application..... 1121 | Definition of.....2131 |
| Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602 | Genus-species.....2131.02 |
| To lessen filing fee 607 | Generic chemical formula .....2131.02 |
| Ratification | Meaning of |
| Signature defective 714.01(a) | "By others" .....2132 |
| Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512 | "In this country" 2132 |
| Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01 | "Known or used" .....2132, 2133.03(a) |
| Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672 | "Patented in this or a foreign country" 2132 |
| Reissue..... 714, 1453 | Multiple references, when permitted..... 2131.01 |
| Requirements of..... 714.02 | One year grace period 2133 |
| Residence change.....719.02(b) | On sale (See On sale) |
| Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04 | Ranges claimed .....2131.03 |
| Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01 | Rejections based on publications and patents.....2133.02 |
| Ribbon copy..... 719.01(a) | <i>Prima facie</i> case .....2132.01 |
| Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance) | Public use (See Public use) |
| Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....714.03(a) | |
| Several filed on same day 714.18 | |
| Signature improper .....714.01(a), 714.01(c) .....714.01(d) | |
| Signature missing..... 714.01(a) | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications-- Appeal

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Secondary considerations, evidence of 2131.04 | Flowcharts 2601.01 |
| A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications) | Introduction 1201 |
| Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration) 301, 409.01(b) | Jurisdiction 1210 |
| 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a) | Matter subject to Introduction, 706.01 |
| Apparatus, Process or product and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g) | Multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n) |
| Appeal Chapter 1200 | New ground of rejection by Board 1214.01 |
| Abandonment 1210 | New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer 1207, 1208 |
| Actions subsequent to examiner's answer 1210 | New matter affecting claim 608.04(c) |
| Administrative handling 1204 | Notice of 1205 |
| Affidavit after appeal 1207, 1208, 1211.02 | Order for compliance 1210 |
| Affidavit after Board decision 1214.01, 1214.07 | Oral hearing 1209 |
| Amendment after examiner's answer 1210 | Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2276 |
| 1211.01 | Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2680 |
| Amendment before examiner's answer 1207 | Patentability report case 705.01(a) |
| Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13 | Primary examiner's attention 1004 |
| Amendment makes application allowable 1207 | Procedure after Board decision 1214, 1214.01 |
| Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer) | 1214.03 to 1214.07 |
| Brief 1206 | Protestor participation 1901.07 |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2274 | Publication of Board decision 1213.03 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2675, 2675.01 | Real party in interest 1206, 1208 |
| In reissue 1454 | Rehearing by Board 1214.01, 1214.03 |
| By patent owner 1205 | Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2273 |
| Cancellation of withdrawn claims 1214.05 | Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2674 to 2680 |
| Civil litigation 1216.02 | Remand by Board 1204, 1208, 1210, 1211 |
| Claims copied from patent, time limit 710.02(c) | 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03 |
| Claims included 1205, 1205.02, 1206 | 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01 |
| Composition of the Board 1203 | 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275 |
| Concurrently with interference 1210 | 2681, 2682 |
| Concurrently with prosecution before examiner 1210 | Remand by Federal Circuit 1216.01 |
| Conference 1207.01, 1302.14 | Remanded application made special 708.01 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2676, 2677 | Reopening of prosecution after appeal 1208 |
| Correspondence address for litigation 501, 1216.01 | Reopening of prosecution 1214.07 |
| Court 1216 | Reply brief to examiner's answer 1208 |
| Court, Federal Circuit 1216.01 | Requirement by board to address matter 1212 |
| Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683 | Secrecy order application 130, 1304.01 |
| Decision by Board 1213 | SIR application 1105 |
| Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682 | Statement of allowability by Board 1213.01 |
| Dismissal 1215.04 | Supplemental appeal brief 1208 |
| Examiner reversed 1214.04 | Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.04, 1211, |
| Examiner sustained 1214.06 | 1211.02 |
| Examiner's answer 1208 | Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case 1213 |
| Failure to prosecute appeal 1215.04 | Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) 1213 |
| Fee (See also Fee) 1205, 1208 | Time for filing brief 1205.01 |
| From Board decision 1216 to 1216.02 | Withdrawal 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02 |
| Hearing 1209 | Withdrawal of final rejection 1205 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination 2674 to 2680 | |

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---|--|--|
| Withdrawal, partial | 1214.05, 1215.03 | Access | 106 |
| Appealable matter not petitionable..... | 1002, 1201 | Allowance | 307 |
| Appendix, computer program listing..... | 608.05, 1121 | Conflicting subject matter | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2304.05 |
| Appendix, multiple claim sets | 1121 | Inventor deceased..... | 409.01(e) |
| Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)..... | 605 | Assignment for examination | |
| Abandonment notification | 711.04(c) | Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing) | 504 |
| Administrator or executor | 409 to 409.01(f), 605.05 | Assignment to examiner for examination..... | 903.08(b) |
| Age, special status..... | 708.02 | Assignment to Technology Center | |
| Citizenship | 605.01 | for examination | 504, 903.08, 903.08(e) |
| Common, at least one..... | 201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3) | Background of the invention | 608.01(c) |
| Comments on statement of reasons for allowance | | Best mode..... | 608.01(h), 706.03(c) |
| ..... | 1302.14 | Brief description of the drawings | 608.01(f) |
| Discourtesy | 714.19, 714.25 | Brief summary of the invention..... | 608.01(d) |
| Health, special status..... | 708.02 | British English spellings..... | 608.01 |
| Heir | 409.01(a), 409.01(d) | Certified copy | 608.01 |
| International application | 1805, 1810 1817.01, 1820, 1821 | Claim omitted..... | 601.01(e) |
| Joint | 201.02, 201.03, 2137.01 | Claim terminology | 608.01(o) |
| Mailing address..... | 605.03 | Claims | 608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k) |
| Name change | 605.04(c), 719.02(b) | Clarity and completeness, examiner's action | 707.07 |
| Other than inventor | 409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b) | Classification in Technology Center | 903.08(b) |
| Post Office address | 605.03 | Common ownership | 324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) 709.01, 822 |
| Power to inspect..... | 104, 106 | Completeness | 201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01 601.01(g), 608.01(p) |
| Reply (See Amendment; Reply) | | Conflicting, same applicant..... | 709.01, 804 822, 822.01 |
| Requirements | 2137.01 | Content..... | Chapter 600 |
| Residence..... | 605.02 | Continuation (See also Continuation) | 201.07 |
| Self prosecuted application | 707.07(j), 713.01 | Continuation-in-part | |
| Signature | 605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f) | (See also Continuation-in-part)..... | 201.08 |
| Small entity status..... | 509.02 | Design | 1504.20 |
| Sole | 201.01 | Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued prosecution application (CPA)) | |
| Application | | Design | 201.06(d), 1502.01 |
| Abandoned (See Abandoned application) | | Continuity between applications | 201.11 |
| Abstract of the disclosure..... | 608.01(b) | Control of access | 101, 103, 106 |
| Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47 | 409.03(h) | Copendency..... | 201.11 |
| Acknowledgment | 503 | Copending, Design | 1504.20 |
| Address missing..... | 403 | Correction of inventorship | 201.03 |
| Allowable except as to form | 706, 710.02(b) | Cross-noting | |
| Allowed | | Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database..... | |
| Definition..... | 203.04 | ..... | 202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09 |
| File wrapper data | 1302.09 | | |
| Ordering..... | 1306.03 | | |
| Rejection..... | 706.05, 1308.01 | | |
| Amended definition | 203.03 | | |
| Arrangement | 601, 608.01(a) | | |
| Design application | 1503, 1503.01, 1503.02 | | |
| Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment) | | | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application-- Application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| Data of related application, updating..... | 201.11 |
| Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation | 202.03 |
| Foreign application, oath..... | 201.14, 202.04 |
| Description of the related art..... | 608.01(c) |
| Design (See Design application) | |
| Detailed description..... | 608.01(g) |
| Distribution..... | 508 |
| Divisional (See also Divisional application)..... | 201.06 |
| Design..... | 1504.20 |
| Drawings, necessary..... | 601.01(f) |
| Missing figures..... | 601.01(g) |
| Effective filing date..... | 706.02, 706.02(a) |
| Electronic submission of..... | 1730 |
| English language..... | 608.01 |
| Examination..... | Chapter 700 |
| Examples..... | 707.07(l) |
| Facsimile transmission..... | 608.01 |
| Fee, filing (See also Fee)..... | 607 |
| Field of the invention..... | 608.01(c) |
| File wrapper continuing (FWC)..... | 201.06(b) |
| Filing date..... | 201.11, 503, 505, 511 |
| Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... | 503 |
| Five year pendency..... | 707.02, 708.01 |
| Font..... | 608.01 |
| Foreign (See also Foreign application) . | 201.13 to 201.16 |
| Form..... | Chapter 600 |
| Government-owned | |
| Special..... | 708.01 |
| Incomplete..... | 203.06, 506, 601.01(d) |
| ..... | 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u) |
| Definition..... | 203.06, 506 |
| Informal..... | 506, 702.01 |
| Definition..... | 506 |
| Primary examiner's attention required..... | 1004 |
| Search..... | 702.01, 704.01 |
| Special..... | 708.01 |
| Inspection..... | 103 |
| International (See International application) | |
| International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)..... | 201.13 |
| Invalid oath..... | 604.06 |
| Issue fee not paid (abandoned)..... | 711.03(c) |
| Issue simultaneously with another application ... | 1306.02 |
| Jurisdiction..... | 1305 |
| Mode of operation..... | 608.01(h) |
| National application..... | 201 |
| National stage application..... | 201 |
| New, definition..... | 203.01 |
| Nonprovisional..... | 201.04(a), 506, 601 |
| Number..... | 502, 503, 506 |
| Status of application using..... | 101, 102 |
| Omitted items | 201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g) |
| Ordered examination..... | 707.02, 708, 708.01 |
| Overlapping | |
| Common ownership..... | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |
| ..... | 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) |
| ..... | 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03 |
| ..... | 822 |
| Same applicant..... | 709.01, 804, 822 |
| ..... | 822.01 |
| Subject to joint research agreement..... | |
| ..... | 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3) |
| ..... | 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01 |
| Pages missing..... | 601.01(d) |
| Papers, arrangement..... | 719.01(a) |
| Parent..... | 904 |
| Parts..... | Chapter 600 |
| Pending five years..... | 707.02 |
| Plant (See also Plant patent)..... | Chapter 1600 |
| Prior art..... | 2121 to 2129 |
| Prior art effect of international publication..... | 706.02(a) |
| ..... | 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03 |
| Priority | |
| Foreign application..... | 201.13, 706.02, 1402 |
| ..... | 1504.02, 1504.10 |
| U.S. application..... | 201.11, 706.02 |
| Protest..... | 1901 |
| Provisional (See also Provisional application) | |
| ..... | 201.04(b), 601, 601.01 |
| ..... | 601.01(b), 602, 706.02 |
| Public inspection..... | 103 |
| Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)) | |
| Publication of abstract..... | 711.06, 711.06(a) |
| Receipt and handling..... | Chapter 500 |
| Reconstruction..... | 508.04 |
| Recording and tracking in Technology Center..... | 1704 |
| Referred to in patent, status information..... | 102 |
| Refile..... | 201.10 |
| Reissue (See also Reissue application)..... | 1401 to 1470 |
| Rejected definition..... | 203.02 |
| Relating to atomic energy..... | 115, 150, 151 |
| Requisites..... | 702 |
| Review..... | 506 |
| Right to inspect..... | 103 |

INDEX
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|--|---|--|
| Right of priority, foreign application | 201.13 | Conflicting subject matter | 706.03(k), 822 |
| Rule 1.60..... | 201.06(a) | Inventor deceased..... | 409.01(e) |
| Rule 1.62..... | 201.06(b) | Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application | 306.01 |
| Secrecy order | 120, 121, 130 | Provisional application..... | 302.03 |
| Serial number..... | 502, 503 | Title report..... | 320 |
| Special (See also Special application) | 707.02 | Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment) | |
| ..... | 708 to 708.03 | Access to an application..... | 104, 106 |
| List | 708.01 | Address..... | 302.05 |
| Priority in patent printing | 1308 | Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 | 715.04 |
| Status | 102, 203, 1730 | Can appoint new power of attorney..... | 402.07 |
| Inquiries..... | 203.08 | Certificate of correction | 307, 1480 to 1485 |
| Substitute | 201.09, 201.10 | Change of inventorship, consent | 201.03, 1412.04 |
| Definition..... | 201.09 | Common..... | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to |
| Does not carry ownership from parent | 306 | ..... | 706.02(i)(3), 709.01, 822 |
| File wrapper/history notation..... | 202.02 | Consent in reissue | 1410.01, 1443, 1451 |
| Reference to parent application | 201.09 | Double patenting, same assignee..... | 706.03(k), 804, 822 |
| Table submitted on compact disc..... | 608.05(b) | Duty of disclosure | 2001.01 |
| Terminology, Claim | 608.01(o) | Entire interest, control..... | 106, 301, 324, 402.07 |
| Title of invention..... | 606 | Foreign | 302.04 |
| Title of invention, change | 606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04 | Interfering applications, same assignee..... | 709.01 |
| Transfer procedure | 903.08(d) | Intervention | 106, 324, 402.07 |
| Transitional (See also Transitional application) | | Multiple Assignees..... | 324 |
| ..... | 706.07(g), 803.03 | Part interest..... | 106.01 |
| Types (See also Patent)..... | 201 | Patent issues to | 307 |
| Utility (See also Patent)..... | 201 | Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)..... | 324 |
| Application Data Sheet (ADS)..... | 201.11, 601 | Power to inspect | 104 |
| ..... | 601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b) | Printed on PG-Pub..... | 1121 |
| ..... | 605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130, 2214, 2266, 2614, 2666 | Revocation of power of attorney | 324, 402.07 |
| Supplemental ADS | 601.05 | Small entity | 509.02 |
| Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)) | | Assignment..... | Chapter 300 |
| Application publication..... | 901.03 | Access | 301.01, 1730 |
| Citation of..... | 707.05(e) | Allowance of application | 307 |
| Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned..... | 718 | Assignment identification requirements..... | 302.03 |
| Prior art effect..... | 706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03 | Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System | 502.01 |
| Arbitration awards notice | 311 | Change of name..... | 314 |
| Argument for allowability lacking in amendment..... | 714.04 | Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b) | 324 |
| Arrangement of application..... | 608.01(a) | Continuing application | 201.12, 306 |
| Arrangement of art in Technology Centers..... | 901.07 | Copy | 301.01, 302.01 |
| Arrangement, papers in file wrapper | 719.01(a) | Corrections in recorded assignment | 323, |
| Art unit number on papers..... | 502 | ..... | 323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d) |
| Artifacts in IFW application..... | 608.02 | Cover sheet..... | 302.07 |
| Asexual plants (See also Plant patent) | Chapter 1600 | Corrections..... | 317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c) |
| Assigned application | | Date of recording..... | 317.01 |
| Allowance | 307 | Effect of recording | 317.03 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division-- Attorney or agent

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Electronic submission of..... | 302.10, 1730 |
| Expungement of assignment records | 323, 323.01(d) |
| Facsimile submission | 302.09, 502.01, 1730 |
| Foreign language translation..... | 302.02 |
| Indexing | 315 |
| International application | 301 |
| Licenses | 301, 313 |
| Mailing address..... | 302.08, 501 |
| Mergers | 314 |
| Multiple assignees..... | 324 |
| Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ... | 306.01 |
| Not endorsed on pending applications | 303 |
| One of several overlapping applications..... | 709.01, 715.01(b) |
| Parent application | 201.12, 306 |
| Part interest..... | 106.01, 301, 706.02(1)(2) |
| Patent | 301, 302.03 |
| Patent and trademark assignment system..... | 302.09 |
| Pending applications | 301, 302.03, 706.02(1)(2) 706.02(1)(3) |
| Plural items | 301.01 |
| Printing on patent..... | 307, 1309 |
| Proof of | 706.02(1)(2) |
| Provisional application | 301, 302.03 |
| Recording..... | 301, 302, 313, 314 706.02(1)(2), 706.02(1)(3) |
| Recording fee..... | 302.06 |
| Records not kept in application file | 303, 320 |
| Search facilities..... | 1730 |
| Security interests..... | 302.07, 313 |
| Title reports..... | 303, 320 |
| Transfer of rights from/to small entity | 509.02 |
| Translation | 302.02 |
| Assignment Division..... | 320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730 |
| Administrator and executor authority checked..... | 409.01(b) |
| Allowance and issue | 1302.11 |
| Certified Abstract of Title..... | 320 |
| Contact information | 1730 |
| Information available from PALM | 320 |
| Mailing address..... | 501 |
| Title report | 320 |
| Assignment of application for examination | 504 |
| Assignment of reexamination to examiner <i>Ex parte</i> | 2236, 2285, 2648 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2636, 2648, 2655 |
| Assignment to examiner for examination | 903.08(b) |
| Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See Commissioner for Patents) | |
| Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See Commissioner for Trademarks) | |
| Assistant examiner (See Examiner) | |
| Associate attorney..... | 402.02, 406 |
| Associate attorney, correspondence with..... | 403.01 |
| Atomic Energy Act of 1954..... | 120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b) |
| Atomic energy application..... | 150 |
| Attorney or agent Appointment by assignee of entire interest | 106 |
| Associate | 402.02, 406 |
| Compliance with duty of disclosure | 2004 |
| Conflicting parties having same | 404 |
| Continuing application | 201.06(c) |
| Change of correspondence address | 601.03 |
| Correspondence with..... | 402, 403 |
| Correspondence with associate | 403.01 |
| Death | 406 |
| Discourtesy..... | 714.25 |
| Duty of disclosure | 2001.01, 2002.01 |
| Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2622 |
| Excluded from practice | 105 |
| Inspection | 104 |
| Interfering applications | 402.08 |
| International application..... | 402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820 |
| Interview | 408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14 |
| Limited recognition..... | 402.01, 402.09 |
| More than one for same applicant | 403.02 |
| Name on patent | 1309 |
| Name on reexamination certificate..... | 2287 |
| Not of record | 402, 405 |
| Notarizing oath..... | 604.06 |
| Office cannot aid in selection of..... | 401 |
| Petition to reinstate..... | 1002.02(m) |
| Post Office address..... | 601.02 |
| Power of (See also Power of attorney) | 402, 406, 2501 |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2213, 2222 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2613, 2622 |
| Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2613 |
| Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> | 2210, 2222 |
| Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> | 2622, 2623 |
| Registered..... | 401, 402 |
| Request for limited recognition..... | 1002.02(m) |

INDEX

Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Roster of attorneys and agents | 601.03, 1730 |
| ..... | 2205, 2220 |
| Selection | 401 |
| Signature of..... | 402 |
| Suggested..... | 401 |
| Suspended or excluded | 105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19 |
| Communication with | 105 |
| Inspection by | 105 |
| Interview..... | 105, 713.05 |
| Telephone number on letters..... | 713.01, 714.01 |
| Telephoned by examiner..... | 408, 713.01, 1302.14 |
| Unregistered..... | 402 |
| Washington, D.C. area representative..... | 408 |
| Withdrawal | 402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808 |
| Withdrawal after patent granted..... | 2223, 2623, 2501 |
| ..... | 2560, 2623 |
| Authentication of oath..... | 604.04(a) |
| Authentication of e-mail sender | 502.03 |
| AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules)..... | 2430 |
| Authority of administrator or executor..... | 409.01(b) |
| Authority of Director, Delegation of..... | 1001.01 |
| Authority of Director, Statutory | 1001 |
| Authority to inspect pending application | 103 |
| Authorization | |
| Credit card payments | 509 |
| Deposit accounts | 509.01 |
| Internet e-mail..... | 502.03 |
| Power of attorney..... | 402 |
| Authorship..... | 715.01(c), 716.10 |
| Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System | |
| ..... | 502.01 |
| Avoiding double patenting rejection | 706.02(k) |
| ..... | 804.02, 1490, 2129 |
| B | |
| Background of the invention (See also Specification) | |
| ..... | 608.01(c) |
| Bacteria | 1601 |
| Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar) | |
| Base claim canceled | 608.01(n) |
| Base claim rejected | 608.01(n) |
| Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting) | 201.11 |
| Adding benefit claim after filing..... | 201.11 |
| Correcting benefit claim after filing..... | 201.11 |
| Correcting benefit claim after patenting..... | 1405 |
| Deleting benefit claim after filing | 201.11 |
| Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application)..... | |
| ..... | 201.13 |
| Correcting benefit claim after patenting..... | 1402, 1417 |
| Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties) | |
| ..... | 201.13, 1504.10 |
| Best mode | 608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04 |
| Affidavit or declaration | 715.10 |
| Compared to enablement..... | 2165.02 |
| Computer cases | 2161.01 |
| Considerations relevant to | 2165.01 |
| Evidence of concealment | 2165, 2165.04 |
| Form paragraphs used to reject | 706.03(c) |
| Requirements for rejection for lack of..... | 2165.03 |
| Bibliographic Information | 601.05 |
| Biological material | 2164.06(a), 2402, 2403 |
| Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences) | |
| ..... | Chapter 2400 |
| Deposit of biological material | 2403 |
| Deposit rules..... | 2402 |
| Deposit term..... | 2408 |
| Enablement..... | 2164.06(a) |
| Examination of applications..... | 2411 |
| Form paragraphs..... | 2427.01 |
| Patent In computer program..... | 2430 |
| Process claims | 706.02(n) |
| Samples | 2410 |
| Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules)..... | 2420, 2421 |
| Special status for small entity applications | 708.02 |
| Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270) | |
| Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI) | |
| (See also Appeal; Interference)..... | 706.03(v), 706.03(w) |
| ..... | 707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01 |
| ..... | 711.02(b), 2284, 2301 |
| Appeal from | 1216 to 1216.02 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2682, 2683 |
| Constitution and duties..... | 1203 |
| Decision | |
| Dissemination of..... | 1720 |
| Generally..... | 1213 |
| Publication of | 1213.03, 2681 |
| Treatment of | 1721 |
| Duty of disclosure to | 2001.03 |
| Hearing..... | 1209 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library-- Certificate of correction

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Interference | | Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in | |
| Declaration of | 2301 | reissue | 1412.02 |
| Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner..... | 2308 | Canceled matter, Restoring..... | 608.01(s) |
| Jurisdiction..... | 706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308 | Canceled matter in patented file | 901.01 |
| May require appellant to address matter | 1212 | Canceling claim after issue..... | 714.16, 1302.04(b) |
| New ground of rejection by | 1214.01 | Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal | 1214.05 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2681, 2682 | Canceling drawing | 608.02(t) |
| Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2681 | Cancellation of drawing figures..... | 608.02(t) |
| Petitions | 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j) | Cancer, petition to make special..... | 708.02 |
| Rehearing by | 1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03 | Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith) | |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2682, 2683 | ..... | 2001, 2001.03 |
| Service Branch..... | 104 | Carbon copy, application papers..... | 608.01 |
| Statement of allowability by | 1213.01 | Carbon copy of amendment..... | 714.07 |
| Books in library..... | 901.06(a) | Card catalog in library | 901.06(a) |
| Borrowed publications | 901.06(a), 901.06(b) | Caricatures, Offensive | 608, 1504.01(e) |
| Borrowing references from examiner's search files... | 901.08 | Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472) | 1705 |
| Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop) | | Cassis DVD-ROM (See also Electronic databases)..... | 902.03(d) |
| Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection) | | Catalog and circulars | 901.06(a) |
| Brief, filed on appeal..... | 1206 | Central Facsimile Number..... | 502 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... | 2274 | Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of | |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2662, 2665, 2675 | Patent Legal Administration (OPLA))..... | 103, 2224, 2226 |
| Defective..... | 2675, 2675.02 | ..... | 2229, 2232, 2285, 2624, 2626 |
| Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification) |  | ..... | 2627, 2631 to 2638, 2641 |
| ..... | 608.01(f) | ..... | 2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667 |
| Brief summary of invention | 608.01(d), 1302.01 | ..... | 2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682 |
| British English spelling | 608.01 | ..... | 2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694 |
| British specification, provisional..... | 201.15 | Certificate effect of signature | 401, 402, 410 |
| Broadening claims in reissue..... | 1412.03 | Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination..... | 2288 |
| Browser executable code in specification | 608.01 | Format | 2290 |
| ..... | 608.01(p) | Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..... | 2688, 2690, 2694 |
| Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties) | | Distribution | 2692 |
| ..... | 901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408 | Format | 2690 |
| ..... | 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01 | Reissue patent as | 2688, 2694 |
| Depositories | 2405 | Certificate of correction..... | 1480 to 1485 |
| Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders) | | Applicant's mistake..... | 1481 |
| Burden of proof..... | 2112, 2112.01, 2113 | Assignee's name..... | 307, 1481 |
| Business hours of USPTO..... | 510 | Branch | 1002.02(l) |
| | | Copy required in reexamination | |
| | | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2214 |
| | | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2614 |
| | | Date of issuance | 1485 |
| | | Domestic priority | 201.11, 1003, 1481 |
| | | Electronic publication | 1485 |
| | | Expedited issuance | 1480.01 |
| | | Foreign priority | 201.16, 1481 |
| | | Form PTO-1050 | 1480, 1480.01, 1485 |
| | | Form PTO/SB/44 | 1480, 1480.01, 1485 |
| | | | |
| C | | | |
| CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit | | | |
| (CAFC)) | | | |
| Canadian patent agent | 402 | | |
| Canceled matter, before papers executed | 608.01 | | |

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| Handling of request for | Photocopies not permitted |
| International application priority | Provisional application |
| Inventorship | Reexamination file |
| Matters requiring TC Director's attention | <i>Ex parte</i> |
| Office's mistake | <i>Inter partes</i> |
| <i>Official Gazette</i> listing | Change from small entity status (See also Small entity |
| Patent in litigation | status) |
| Patent involved in interference | Change of correspondence address |
| Petition of refusal to issue | Characteristic feature in design applications |
| Reissue application ..... | ..... |
| Report by examiner | Chemical abstracts |
| Third party standing | Chemical compound |
| Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8) | Chemical practice |
| ..... | Enablement |
| <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination | Generic chemical formula |
| Information disclosure statement | Markush |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination | Chief Administrative Patent Judge |
| International application | Circulars (See also Publication) |
| ..... | Citation of prior art |
| Maintenance fee | A.P.C. publications |
| Overcoming abandonment | Abbreviations |
| Period for reply | Abstract |
| Certificate of service | Allowance, Listing at |
| <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination | Applicant's |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination | Complete data |
| Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> | Copies furnished |
| reexamination | Correction |
| Certification Division | Correction, period for reply |
| Certified copies | Cross references |
| Abstract of Title | Data used |
| Administrator or executor | Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda |
| Appeal to federal circuit | Defensive publications |
| Application as filed | Electronic Resources |
| Civil litigation | Examiner's answer |
| Facsimile submission not permitted | Foreign language documents |
| Facsimile requests for | Foreign patent data |
| Foreign application | Foreign printed applications |
| ..... | Form PTO-892 reproduced |
| ..... | Incorrect |
| ..... | Literature, in specification |
| MPEP | Mailing copy to patent owner |
| Orders for | Memorandum |
| Patent copies | Notices |
| Patent related file wrappers | Order of listing |
| PCT application | Orders |
| ..... | Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent) |
| Philippines search exchange | Periodical |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant-- Claim

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| Prior art effect of international application 706.02(a), .....1857.01, 1896, 2136.03 | Cancellation results in change of inventorship..... 201.03 |
| Prior art in application 707.05(b), 1302.12 | Change after Board statement of allowability 1213.01 |
| Prior art in patent 1920, Chapter 2200 | Combination, old..... 2173.05(j) |
| Confidentiality 2202, 2203 | Combination and subcombination..... 806.05(a) |
| Content 2205 | Comprising 2111.03, 2173.05(h) |
| Court decision..... 2207 | Considered in deciding reexamination request 2243, 2643 |
| Handling 2206 | Consisting essentially of..... 2111.03 |
| Parties who may cite..... 2203 | Consisting of 2111.03, 2173.05(h) |
| Service on patent owner 2208 | Construed in light of specification 608.01(o) 707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184 |
| Time for filing 2204 | Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent) |
| Publications..... 707.05(e) | Correspondence with disclosure..... 1302.01, 2173.03 |
| References..... 707.05 | Defined by specification, term 2111.01 |
| Allowance in first action..... 1302.12 | Dependent 608.01(n) |
| From applicant..... 707.05(b), 1302.12 | Dependent, objected to when improper..... 608.01(n) 706.01 |
| Citizenship of applicant..... 605.01 | Dependent on canceled or rejected claim..... 608.01(n) 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06 |
| Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 1214.01 1214.07, 1216, 1216.02 | Design application..... 1503, 1503.01 |
| Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146..... 1216 | Differing only by functional statement..... 2173.05 |
| Claim..... 608.01(i), 608.01(k) | Diminishing scope..... 2173.05(h) |
| “Adapted for” clauses in 2106, 2111.04 | Disclaimer 706.03(u), 710.02(d) |
| “Adapted to” clauses in..... 2106, 2111.04 | Double inclusion 2173.05(o) |
| Added by amendment 608.01(o) | Duplicate 706.03(k), 2173.05(o) |
| Results in change of inventorship..... 201.03 | Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(i) |
| Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for 714.10 | Equivalence..... 2183 |
| After prosecution closed 714.16, 714.19 | Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for 714.10 |
| After prosecution closed, near end of time period 714.20 | Excess over fee after notice of allowance 714.16(c) |
| Aggregation 2173.05(k) | Fees, dependent..... 608.01(n) |
| All allowed..... 710.02(b) | File wrapper notation 1302.09 |
| All canceled 711.01 | Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13 201.14 |
| Allowable except as to form..... 706, 707.07(a) 707.07(j) | Form..... 608.01(m) |
| Allowed, Rejection of..... 706.04, 706.05 | Function of machine..... 2173.05(v) |
| Allowed, Withdrawn appeal 1215.02 | Functional..... 2114, 2173.05(g) |
| Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim) 2173.01, 2173.05(h) | Generic (See also Generic claim) 806.04(d) 2173.05(h) |
| Amendment of (See also Amendment)..... 714 | Illustrated by drawing..... 608.02(d), 2173.05(s) |
| Analysis 904.01 | Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129 |
| Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) .. 2173.05(e) | Inaccurate 2173.03 |
| Basis in description..... 608.01(o), 2171 | Incomplete..... 707.07(j), 2172.01 |
| Basis in disclosure 608, 2163.03 | Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173 |
| Breadth..... 2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04 | Independent 608.01(n) |
| Broadening in reissue application 1412.02, 1412.03 | |
| Dependent claim..... 1412.03 | |
| Cancellation by examiner after appeal..... 1214.05 | |

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Class definitions

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Index | 719.04 | Same invention as original patent | 1412.01 |
| Indirect limitation | 706.03(d), 2173.05(f) | Underlining and bracketing | 1453, 1455 |
| Informal | 702.01 | Rejection | 706, 2121 to 2186 |
| International application | 1824 | Relative terminology | 2173.05(b) |
| Interpretation..... | 2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03 | Renumbering at issue | 608.01(j), 1302.01 |
| Jepson | 2129 | Renumbering dependent..... | 608.01(n), 1302.01 |
| Linking..... | 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a) | Single means | 2164.08(a), 2181 |
| Linking, Generic | 806.04, 821.04(a) | Single sentence..... | 608.01(m) |
| Linking, Traverse of rejection..... | 818.03(d) | Species, how recognized | 806.04(e), 806.04(f) |
| Markush | 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o) | Species (plural) added | 818.02(b) |
| Generic | 803.02 | Statutory requirement | 608.01(k) |
| Subgenus..... | 2173.05(h) | Subgenus (Markush type)..... | 2173.05(h) |
| Support | 608.01(p) | Subject matter eligibility | 706.03(a) |
| Means (See also Means) | 2181 | Suggested for interference..... | 2304.03 to 2304.04(b) |
| Missing | 601.01(e) | Failure to make | 706.03(u) |
| Multiple dependent | 608.01(n) | Time limit..... | 710.02(c) |
| Multiplicity | 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n) | Summary of invention, consistent | 608.01(d) |
| Negative limitation | 2173.05(i) | Terminology basis in description | 608.01(o) |
| New matter..... | 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06 | ..... | 2173.01, 2173.05(a) |
| Reissue application | 1411.02 | Unsupported | 2163.01, 2173.03 |
| Nonelected invention | 706.03(m) | Use claims | 2173.05(q) |
| ..... | 821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a) | Vague (See also Indefinite claim) .. | 706.03, 2171 to 2173 |
| Nonelected invention, Added..... | 821.03 | Varying scope..... | 608.01(m) |
| Nonstatutory | 706.03(a) | “Whereby” clauses in | 2106, 2111.04 |
| ..... | 2105 to 2107 | “Wherein” clauses in | 2106, 2111.04 |
| Nonstatutory, Cancellation | 1302.04(b) | With motion granted in part | 714.20 |
| Numbering | 608.01(j) | Withdrawal of appealed claim..... | 1214.05, 1215.03 |
| Objection contrasted with rejection | 706.01 | Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also | |
| <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... | 1302.09 | Interference)..... | 710.04(a), 2304.4(a) |
| Omnibus claim..... | 2173.05(r) | Appeal of rejection | 1205, 1210 |
| Ordinary and customary meaning | 2106, 2111.01 | Disclaimer rejection | 706.03(u) |
| Original..... | 608.01(l) | Late amendment..... | 714.19 |
| Patentably distinct..... | 706.03(k) | Not a reply to Office action..... | 711.02(b) |
| Plain meaning of claim term | 2111.01 | Patent in different Technology Center | 2304.01(b) |
| Plant application | 1605, 1610 | Period for reply | 710.02(c), 710.04(a) |
| Plural..... | 706.03(k) | Prosecution closed..... | 714.19 |
| Priority (See also Foreign application) | 201.13, 201.14 | Rejection | 2303 |
| Product, Functional..... | 2114 | TC Director’s attention | 1003 |
| Product by process..... | 2113, 2173.05(p) | Rejection, Failure to reply to..... | 706.03(u) |
| Prolix (See also Indefinite claim) | 2173.05(m) | Special | 708.01 |
| Ranges | 2131.03, 2145.05 | TC Director’s attention required | 1003 |
| Reference numerals included..... | 608.01(m), 2173.05(s) | Time limit for reply | 710.02(c) |
| Reissue application | | Claiming same invention | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |
| Numbering | 1453, 1455 | ..... | 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715 |
| Original claim subject to reexamination | 1440 | Class, scope | 903.02(b) |
| Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> | 1455 | Class, transfer | 903.05 |
| | | Class definitions | 902.02 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Classification-- Common applicants

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| Classification (See also Patent classification) ....Chapter 900 | 903.07(b), 903.08(a) |
| Application (See Classification of application) | New application, by Office of Initial Patent |
| Basis..... 903.02 | Examination (Office of Patent Application |
| Bulletin 902.04 | Processing) 903.08(a), 903.08(e) |
| Definitions 902.02, 902.02(a) | New application, by SPE..... 903.08(b) |
| Design..... 903.09(a), 1503.01 | Post classifier .....903.08(e), 903.10 |
| Examiner (See Classification examiner) | Preliminary 601 |
| Foreign patents..... 903.03 | Rules governing 903.08(e) |
| Harmonized subclasses.....903.06 | Transfer to another Technology Center..... 903.08(a) |
| Index to U.S. Patent Classification .....902.01(a) | 903.08(d) |
| Classification, International..... 903.09 | Classifier, Post.....903.08(e), 903.10 |
| Indices..... 902.03 | Clean copy of specification 608.01(q), 1302.02 |
| Information 902.03(a) | Clearance for new law interpretation..... 1208 |
| Insight on USPTO Local Area Network 902.03(c) | Closed prosecution except for formal matters 707.07(j) |
| International..... 903.09 | 710.02(b), 714.14 |
| Issue classification form/sheet/slip .....903.07, 903.07(b) | Prosecution not closed..... 707.07(j) |
| 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13 | Closing of Patent and Trademark Office 201.13, 510 |
| Locarno International..... 903.09(a) | Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent |
| Mandatory..... 903.07 | (Code of Federal Regulations)) |
| Manual 902.01 | Coinventor, Power of attorney.....402.01 |
| Patent classification Home Page on the Internet | Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) 2012.01 |
| 902.03(a) | <i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination 2259 |
| Nonpatent literature 901.06 | <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2659 |
| Numerical index.....902.03(c) | Combination and aggregation.....2173.05(j), 2173.05(k) |
| Orders 902.04 | Combination and subcombination 806.05(a) |
| Patent, Change of..... 903.05 | 806.05(c), 903.02(b) |
| Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet | Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l) |
|902.03(b) | Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale) |
| Principles 903.02 | 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e) |
| Revision 903.02(a), 903.02(b) | Commercial exploitation as on sale |
| Rules governing applications 903.08(e) | (See also On sale) .....706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1) |
| Statutory authority 903.01 | Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See |
| Subclass lists 902.03(c) | also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) |
| Classification examiner | 716.03, 1504.03 |
| Decision on classification 903.08(d) to 903.08(e) | Commissioner for Patents |
| Patentability report..... 705.01(a) | (See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the |
| Classification of application.....Chapter 900 | Commissioner for Patents)..... 409.03, 708.01 |
| Allowed application .....903.07 to 903.07(b) | 720.01, 720.02, 720.03 |
| 1004, 1302.10 | Duty of Disclosure to .....2001.03 |
| Amendment affecting 903.08(c) | Mailing address 501 |
| Borderline 903.08(a) | Statutory basis 1001 |
| By applicant..... 601 | Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director |
| Cross-referencing.....903.07(a) | initiated Reexamination) |
| Disputed..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d) | Commissioner for Trademarks |
| File wrapper data 719.03 | Petitions decided by 1002.02(i) |
| Improperly classified 903.08(a) | Commodity Control List (CCL) 120 |
| In another Technology Center at allowance | Common applicants 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |

INDEX

Common knowledge, use in rejections--Continuation

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137 | Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203 |
| Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03 | Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)(2) |
| Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) | Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k) |
| 2137 | 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01 |
| Conflicting claims.....303, 706.02(f)(2) | Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d) |
| 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05 | Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100 |
| Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2) | Confidentiality of international applications 110 |
| Common representative for international application | Confirmation number 503 |
| 402.09, 1807 | Conflicting applications, same assignee 303 |
| Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01 |
| agent..... 105 | 715.01(b), 804.03, 822 |
| Communications, official mailing address for 501 | Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03 |
| Communication via Internet..... 502.03 | Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of |
| Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections | 203.08(a) |
| (37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b) | Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02 |
| Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g) | Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02 |
| Complete British specification 201.15 | “Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03 |
| “Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03 | “Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03 |
| “Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h) | “Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h) |
| Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425 | Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction |
| Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426 | Constructive election (See also Election of species) |
| Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425 | 818.02(a), 818.02(c) |
| Requirements 608.05 | Constructive notice to patent owner of request for |
| Sequence Listings 1823.02 | reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654 |
| 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01 | Constructive reduction to practice 715.07 |
| Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01 | Consular certificate..... 604.04 |
| Computer generated icons..... 1504.01(a) | Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator |
| Computer programs or software | 409.01(b), 409.01(d) |
| Adequate disclosure..... 2164.06(c) | Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a) |
| Affidavit practice 2164.06(c) | Consular officer 604.04 |
| Best mode 2161.01 | Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request..... 2214 |
| Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a) | Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614 |
| Enablement 2161.01, 2164.06(c) | Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a) |
| Patentable subject matter 2106 | Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306 |
| Printed in PG-Pub 1121 | Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d) |
| Undue experimentation..... 2164.06(c) | Copendency..... 201.11 |
| Written description 2161.01 | Cross-reference to prior application 201.11 |
| Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03 | Definition 201.07 |
| Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04 | Design 1504.20 |
| Concordance, International and United States classification | Effective filing date..... 201.11 |
| 903.09 | File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b) |
| Concurrent Office proceedings 2282 | File wrapper/history notation 202.02 |
| Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254 | Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b) |
| Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654 | Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506 |
| Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203 | Inspection of parent..... 103 |
| Confidential material..... 121, 724 to 724.05 | <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611 |
| Confidential material submission..... 121, 724.02 | International application..... 1817.02 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part-- Copending U.S. application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--------------------------|
| International application as parent | 201.11(a), 1895 |
| Inventor, at least one in common | 201.11 |
| New matter..... | 201.07, 608.04(b) |
| Oath | 602.05(a) |
| Ownership..... | 201.12 |
| Parent application data in specification | 201.11 |
| Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper | 202.02, 1302.04 |
| Reference to parent application | 201.11 |
| Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted | 1302.04 |
| Reissue..... | 1414, 1441, 1451 |
| Restriction..... | 819 |
| Rule 1.53(b)..... | 201.06(c) |
| Rule 1.53(d)..... | 201.06(d) |
| Rule 1.60 application, Former | 201.06(a) |
| Rule 1.62 application, Former | 201.06(b) |
| Terminal disclaimer, effect in | 1490 |
| Time for filing..... | 201.11 |
| When patented, opens parent application to public inspection | 103 |
| Written description requirement | 201.11 |
| Continuation-in-part | 201.08, 601.01(a) |
| Assignment from parent does not apply | 306 |
| Copendency | 201.11 |
| Cross reference to parent application..... | 201.11 |
| Definition..... | 201.08 |
| Design application | 1504.20 |
| Effective date..... | 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01 |
| File wrapper continuing procedure | 201.06(b) |
| File wrapper/history notation | 202.02 |
| Filed by assignee..... | 324 |
| Identification on letter of transmittal | 506 |
| Inspection of parent | 103 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... | 2611 |
| International application | 1817.02 |
| International application as parent | 201.11(a) |
| Inventor, at least one in common | 201.11 |
| Ownership..... | 306 |
| Reference to parent application | 201.11 |
| Rejection over published priority document..... | 2133.01 |
| Rule 1.53(b)..... | 201.06(c) |
| Rule 1.62, Former | 201.06(b) |
| Time for filing..... | 201.11 |
| When patented, opens parent application to public inspection | 103 |
| Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) | 201, 201.06 |
| | 201.06(d) |
| Amendments before first Office action | 714.01(e) |
| Application number..... | 503 |
| Assignee right to take action | 324 |
| Certificate of mailing or transmission | 512 |
| Complete non-provisional application | 601.01 |
| ..... | 601.01(a) |
| Continuation-in-part not permitted..... | 201.08 |
| Continuity with parent..... | 201.11 |
| Correspondence..... | 502, 502.01 |
| Cross reference to previous application | 202.02 |
| Design application..... | 201.06(d), 1502.01 |
| Eliminated for utility and plant applications | 201.06(d) |
| Express abandonment of prior application | 711.01 |
| ..... | 711.02(b) |
| Fees | |
| As of the filing date..... | 2164.05(a) |
| Reissue application | 1415 |
| Foreign priority | 201.14 |
| Improper CPA treated as RCE | 201.6(d), 706.07(h) |
| Information disclosure statement in parent | 609.02, 707.05 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... | 2611 |
| Patent term | 1303, 2701 |
| Plant application, no longer available | 201.06(d) |
| Priority | 1302.04 |
| Published as PG-Pub | 1120 |
| Reissue | 1430 |
| Restriction requirement in prior application..... | 819 |
| Suspension of action..... | 709 |
| Terminal disclaimer, effect in | 1490 |
| Utility application, no longer available | 201.06(d) |
| Continuing application | 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04 |
| Specific reference..... | 201.11 |
| Continuing data (See also Cross-noting) | 202.02 |
| Continuity between applications..... | 201.11 |
| Control of inspection by assignee..... | 106 |
| Convention, International (See also Treaties)..... | 201.13 |
| Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications | 201.04(b), 601.01(c) |
| Copendency | 201.11 |
| Copending U.S. application | |
| Common ownership | 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2) |
| Design application..... | 1504.20 |
| Different inventive entities..... | 706.02(f)(2) |
| ..... | 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3) |
| Duty of disclosure in | 2001.06(b) |

INDEX

Copied patent claim--Cover sheet — provisional application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Terminal disclaimer practice..... | 1490 |
| Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent) | |
| Copier copies..... | 714.07 |
| Copies of prior art with reexamination request | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2218 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2618 |
| Copies of published applications..... | 1128 |
| Copy of foreign application, certified | 201.14 |
| Copy of printed patent in reexamination | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2219 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2619 |
| Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public..... | 2232 |
| Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public..... | 2632 |
| Copyrights | 608.01(v) |
| Relationship to design patents | 1512 |
| Correction of drawing | 608.02(p), 1302.05 |
| Annotated sheets | 608.02(v) |
| Approval by examiner | 608.02(x) |
| Corrected stamp no longer required..... | 608.02(o) |
| Deferrable | 608.02(b), 608.02(p) |
| Marked-up copy | 608.02(v) |
| New matter..... | 608.04 |
| Not approved | 608.02(x) |
| Order for | 608.02(x) |
| Replacement sheets..... | 1302.05, 1303.01 |
| Required by drafting | 707.07(c) |
| Correction of inventorship | |
| Application | 201.03, 605.04(g) |
| Consent of assignee | 201.03 |
| Continuing application..... | 201.03 |
| During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2250.02 |
| During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2658, 2666.03 |
| In a patent | |
| By a certificate of correction | 1412.04, 1481 |
| By filing a reissue application | 1402, 1412.04 |
| Misjoinder..... | 1412.04 |
| PTO procedure..... | 605.04(g) |
| Correction of name..... | 201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c) |
| Correction of patent..... | Chapter 1400 |
| By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>) | |
| By reissue (See also Reissue application)... | 1401 to 1470 |
| Certificate of correction | 1480 to 1485 |
| Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)..... | 1490 |
| Correction of PG-Pub..... | 1130 |
| Correction of reference citation | 707.05(g), 710.06 |
| Correspondence (See also Mail stop) | |
| Address of PTO..... | 501, 502 |
| Address in secrecy order applications | 120 |
| Address of patent owner..... | 2622 |
| Address, official mailing | 501 |
| Address of a law firm | 403 |
| Associate attorney | 403.01 |
| Boxes (See Mail stop) | |
| Continuing application | 201.06(c) |
| Crossing in mail | 714.05 |
| Duplicate filings | 403, 502.04, 714.01(a) |
| Electronic mail | 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05 |
| Facsimile transmission | 502.01, 2515 |
| Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required) | 1303.01 |
| Maintenance fee | 2515, 2542 |
| Plural attorneys..... | 403.02 |
| Post Allowance..... | 502, 1306 |
| Published application | 1134 |
| Receipt and handling..... | Chapter 500 |
| Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> | 2224 |
| Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> | 2624 |
| Signature requirements..... | 502.02 |
| Third party, application published..... | 1134 |
| With whom held..... | 403 |
| Counter-terrorism inventions, special status..... | 708.02 |
| Counting actions | 1705 |
| Countries for foreign priority..... | 201.13 |
| Country codes | 1851 |
| Coupons..... | Introduction |
| Court decision | |
| Certificate of..... | 1216.01 |
| Citation of | 707.06 |
| Dissemination of | 1720 |
| Entry in patent file..... | 2207 |
| Treatment of..... | 1721 |
| Unpublished decisions..... | 2677 |
| Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC) | 711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3) |
| ..... | 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01 |
| Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2279 |
| Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2682, 2683 |
| Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686.04 |
| Court papers, service on Director | 1216 |
| Cover sheet — provisional application..... | 201.04(b) |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
CREATE Act-- Decision

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement) | Databases (See Electronic databases) |
| Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced..... 509 | Date |
| Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2242 | Amendment 505, 511, 512 |
| Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request | 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18 |
| 2642 | Citation of foreign patent 901.05(a), 901.05(b) |
| Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i> | Convention 201.13 |
| reexamination 2674 | Filing 201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506 |
| Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i> | 506.02, 1002.02(b) |
| reexamination 2683 | Filing, Refusal to accord 506.02, 2133 |
| Cross-noting | Foreign application (priority) 201.13, 201.14, 201.15 |
| Data of parent application on file wrapper/history | Invention 2137, 2138 |
| 202.02, 1302.09 | Maintenance fees due 2506 |
| Data of provisional application in specification.. 1302.04 | Office action..... 707.11 |
| Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history | Office stamp 502, 505, 506, 714.18 |
| 202.02 | Reference..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f) |
| Data of related application in specification..... 201.11 | 715, 715.01, 715.01(c) |
| 1302.04 | Technology Center stamp..... 714.18 |
| Foreign application cited in an application oath | Date no longer entered on drawing 608.02(o) |
| 201.14, 202.04 | Date of execution of oath..... 602.05 |
| Foreign application, file wrapper/history 202.03 | Date stamp, Technology Center 714.18 |
| In original patent file of reissue application..... 202.05 | Death of attorney 406 |
| Reissue applications..... 1451, 1455 | Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor) |
| Specific reference 201.11 | 409 to 409.01(f) |
| Cross-reference | Deceased inventor |
| Another application (See also Cross-noting) ... 608.01(p), | Allowance not withdrawn 1303.03 |
| 1302.04 | Legal representative as applicant 409.01(a), 1820 |
| Art collection 903.02(c) | Proof of authority of..... 409.01(b) |
| At allowance 903.07, 1302.04 | Legal representative refuses to sign 409.03(c) |
| Citing 707.05(e) | Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct) |
| Noted during examination 903.07(a) | Biotechnology process 706.02(n) |
| Required for all claimed disclosure 903.07(a) | Foreign filing licenses 140, 706.03(s) |
| Crossed mailings 714.05 | Inventorship..... 201.03 |
| Customary meaning of claim term 2106, 2111.01 | Reissue 1402, 1414, 2012 |
| Customer Numbers... 402, 403, 711.04(c), 1807, 2515, 2540 | Decision |
| Change of address..... 601.03 | By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 1213 |
| Correspondence relating to 403 | 1302.14 |
| Customer Service Center..... 104, 508.04, 608.02(z) | Dissemination of 1720 |
| 714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730 | <i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination 2277 |
| Customer Window 103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13 | <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682 |
| 1430, 1470, 2422.09 | Reconsideration of 1214.03 |
| | Treatment of..... 1721 |
| D | Citation..... 707.06 |
| D-10 notice..... 130, 1304.01 | <i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination rehearing request..... 2240 |
| D-11 notice..... 1103 | Governs examiner's action Introduction |
| Damage, Proof of irreparable 409.03(g) | Listed..... Appendix II |
| | Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination 2246 |

INDEX
Declaration--Deposit rules

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>: Decision on the request for reexamination) Public availability Publication of Declaration (See also Oath) After appeal Amendment Attached to specification Change of inventorship Copies, filing of Copies from prior application Date of execution Defective Delayed filing Executed before alterations made Facsimile transmission Foreign priority applications listed 201.14(c), 202.04 International application 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2) 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e) 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b) 1893.03(g), 1895, 1896 Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found Minor, by Non-English Plant patent application Refers to preliminary amendment Reissue application 1414.01, 1444, 1455 Signed before alteration Substitute Declarations, conflicting Declassified matter Dedication to the public Defective oath In reissue application Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination Defense, applications affecting Defensive publication citation Defensive publication program Deferral of examination Definition of class | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delegation of Director's authority 1002, 1002.02 Demonstration at interview Denial of request for reexamination 2647, 2647.01 Department of Energy (DOE) 150, 151, 706.03(b) Department of Commerce, Organization Orders 30-3A cited 30-3B cited Dependent claim Objected to when base claim is canceled 707.07(j) Reissue Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination Dependent claim, objected to when improper 706.01 Deposit account Authorizations Extensions of time International applications Issue fee Maintenance fee Overdrawn Petition fee Refunds Replenishment Mailing address Deposit Account Division Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology) 1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05 Deposit of correspondence Depositions Evidence Of examiner Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology) Acceptable depository Background information Biological material, definition Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties) Budapest Treaty depositories Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty Effective date Examination procedures After grant |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks-- Design application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Application in condition for allowance except for deposit..... | 2411.03 |
| Certificate of correction..... | 2411.04 |
| Content of application regarding deposited material | 2411.05 |
| Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment | 2411.03 |
| Reissue..... | 2411.04 |
| Rejections based on deposit issue..... | 2411.01 |
| Responses from applicant..... | 2411.02 |
| Furnishing of samples..... | 2410 |
| Access to deposits..... | 2410.01 |
| Certification of accessibility of deposit | 2410.02 |
| Conditions of deposit..... | 2410.01 |
| Exception to removal of restrictions | 2410.01 |
| Restrictions removed upon grant | 2410.01 |
| Known and readily available biological material | 2404.01 |
| Budapest Treaty deposit | 2404.01 |
| Continuity of access..... | 2404.01 |
| Deposits certified as available | 2404.01 |
| Health, safety restrictions | 2404.01 |
| Indicia of “known and readily available” | 2404.01 |
| Material capable of self-replication | 2403.01 |
| Direct self-replication..... | 2403.01 |
| Indirect self-replication..... | 2403.01 |
| Need for a deposit..... | 2402, 2404 |
| Plant material | 2403.02 |
| Plant Patent Act, Relation to..... | 2403.02 |
| Reference to deposit in application..... | 2404, 2404.03 |
| Implication, presumption..... | 2404, 2404.03 |
| Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112 | 2164.06, 2404 |
| ..... | 2404.03 |
| Replacement or supplement of deposit | 2407 |
| After a patent has issued..... | 2407.02 |
| Exemption from replacement | 2407.05 |
| Failure to replace | 2407.03 |
| In a pending application/reexamination proceeding | 2407.01 |
| ..... | 2407.01 |
| Reason for replacement | 2407.04 |
| Replacement not recognized..... | 2407.06 |
| Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity | 2407.04 |
| ..... | 2407.04 |
| Seeds..... | 2403.02 |
| Term of deposit..... | 2408 |
| Budapest Treaty term..... | 2408 |
| Enforceable life of patent..... | 2408 |
| Time for making original deposit | 2406 |
| Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee | 2406, 2411.03 |
| Corroboration..... | 2406.02 |
| Description in application specification..... | 2406.01 |
| During application pendency | 2406 |
| Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries..... | 2406.03 |
| New matter..... | 2406.01 |
| Patent Cooperation Treaty applications . | 1823.01, 2406 |
| Post-issuance deposits..... | 2406 |
| Viability of deposit..... | 2409 |
| Viability statement | 2409 |
| 35 U.S.C. 112 requirements | 2402, 2403, 2404 |
| Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks | 1002.02(o), 1203 |
| Derogatory remark regarding prior art..... | 608.01(r) |
| Description | |
| Basis for claim..... | 608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163 |
| Computer programming | 2161.01 |
| Detailed | 608.01(g) |
| International application..... | 1823 |
| Design application | Chapter 1500 |
| Analogous art | 1504.02, 1504.03 |
| Anticipation..... | 1504.02 |
| Application, elements of | 1503 |
| Articles, design comprising multiple | 1504.01(b) |
| “Average observer” test | 1504.02 |
| Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties) | 201.13, 1504.10 |
| ..... | 201.13, 1504.10 |
| Characteristic feature..... | 1503.01, 1504.01(a) |
| Claim | 1503, 1503.01 |
| Combining references | 1504.03 |
| Commercial success | 1504.03 |
| Computer generated icons..... | 1504.01(a) |
| Continuation application | 1504.20 |
| Continuation-in-part (CIP) application..... | 1504.20 |
| Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) | 1502.01 |
| Convention, International..... | 201.13, 1504.10 |
| Coping applications | 1504.06, 1504.20 |
| Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness | 1504.03 |
| Copyright, Relationship to | 1512 |
| Definition | 1502 |
| Description | 1503, 1503.01 |
| Disclaimer | 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04 |
| Disclosure..... | 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04 |
| Divisional application | 201.06, 1504.20 |
| Double patenting | 804, 1504.06 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term-- Distinct, definition

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term..... | 2111.01, 2173.05(a) |
| Diligence | |
| Charts for priority | 2138.01 |
| Filing application | 2138.06 |
| Filing reissue..... | 1403 |
| Interference practice | 2138.01 |
| Of actions during regulatory review | 2757.01 |
| Reasonable..... | 2138.06 |
| Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit | 715.07, 715.07(a) |
| To overcome a rejection | 2136.05 |
| Director of Technology Center | 402.06, 708.02 |
| ..... | 714.13, 714.25, 715.08 |
| ..... | 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c) |
| ..... | 1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308 |
| ..... | 1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265 |
| .. | 2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01 |
| Functions | 1002.02(c), 1003 |
| TC 1600..... | 1002.02(c)(2) |
| TC 2900..... | 506.02, 1002.02(c)(3) |
| TC 3640..... | 710, 1002.02(c)(1) |
| Director of the USPTO | |
| Authority and functions | 706.03(b), 708.01, 709 |
| ..... | 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203 |
| ..... | 2242, 2284 |
| Publication of confidential decisions..... | 103 |
| Withdrawal from issue..... | 1308 |
| Decisions..... | Introduction |
| Mailing address..... | 501 |
| Notices (See also Publication) | Introduction, 707.06 |
| Orders (See also Publication)..... | Introduction, 707.06 |
| Director initiated reexamination..... | 2212, 2239 |
| Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded) | |
| Disciplinary proceedings..... | 402 |
| Mailing address..... | 501 |
| Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer) | |
| Co-author of publication | 715.01(c) |
| Copy required in reexamination | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2214 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2614 |
| Defensive publication | 711.06 |
| Design application | 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04 |
| Forms | 1490 |
| Processing | 1490 |
| Rejection | 706.02(k), 710.02(d) |
| Statutory..... | 1490 |
| Terminal | 706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490 |
| Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification) | |
| Abstract | 608.01(b) |
| Amendment..... | 608.04, 1302.02 |
| Amendment, Preliminary | 608.04(b) |
| Best Mode (See also Best Mode) | 608.01(h), 2165 |
| Chemical compound..... | 608.01(p) |
| Claimed | 901.03 |
| Common, parent and continuing applications | 201.11 |
| Completeness | 608.01(p), 2164 |
| Computer programming cases..... | 2164.06(c), 2106.01 |
| Correspondence with claims | 2163.05, 2173.03 |
| Design application..... | 1503, 1503.01 |
| Detailed description..... | 608.01(g) |
| Document | 1706 |
| Duty of | Chapter 2000 |
| Enablement (See also Enablement)..... | 2164 |
| Foreign application..... | 201.15 |
| Implicit..... | 2144.01 |
| Incomplete..... | 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165 |
| Incomprehensible | 702.01 |
| Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference)..... | 201.17, 608.01(p) |
| Insufficient | 608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c) |
| Later filed application | 608.01(p) |
| Operability..... | 716.07, 2164.08(b) |
| Original claim..... | 608.01(l), 2163.06 |
| Preliminary amendment | 608.04(b) |
| Related applications | 608.01(p), 1302.04 |
| Requirements for..... | 2161 |
| Reservation clause..... | 608.01(e) |
| Restricted to claimed subject matter | 1302.01 |
| Secrecy order, Material subject to..... | 120 |
| Specification (See also Specification) | 608.01 |
| Sufficiency for continuity..... | 201.11 |
| Sufficiency of..... | 716 |
| Support for claims | 2163.01 |
| Trade name..... | 608.01(v) |
| Trademark | 608.01(v) |
| Utility | 608.01(p), 706.03(a) |
| Written (See also Written description)..... | 2163 |
| Disclosure document program | 1706 |
| Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 | 715.07 |
| Discourtesy | 714.19, 714.25 |
| Dismissal of appeal..... | 1215.04 |
| Disposals counted | 1705 |
| Distinct, definition | 802.01 |

INDEX
Distinct inventions--Drawings

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Distinct inventions | 802, 802.01, 803, 806.05 | DoD Directive 5230.25..... | 120 |
| Apparatus and product made | 806.05(g) | DoD Security Agreement | 120 |
| Distinct processes | 806.05(j) | Domestic representative | 302.04 |
| Distinct products | 806.05(j) | Double correspondence | 403, 714.01(a) |
| Process and apparatus for its practice | 806.05(e) | Double inclusion in claim..... | 2173.05(o) |
| Process and product made..... | 806.05(f) | Double patenting | Chapter 800 |
| Divisional application | 201.06, 601.01(a) | Avoiding rejection..... | 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02 |
| Assignment carried from parent application..... | 201.12 | Basis | 804 |
| ..... | 306 | Between one or more applications and a published | |
| Continued prosecution application (CPA) | 201.06(d) | application that has not been abandoned | 804 |
| Copendency | 201.11 | Claimed subject matter..... | 806.01 |
| Design application | 201.06, 1504.20 | Commonly owned cases, treatment..... | 804.03 |
| Drawing, Transfer of..... | 608.02(i) | Coping applications | 706.02(k), 804 |
| Effective date | 201.11 | Definition | 804 |
| Filed by assignee..... | 324 | Design applications/patents..... | 804, 1504.06 |
| File wrapper continuation (FWC)..... | 201.06(b) | Different inventive entities..... | 706.02(k), 804.03 |
| File wrapper/history notation..... | 202.02, 1302.04 | Distinct and independent inventions | 804.01 |
| Inspection of parent application..... | 103 | Domination..... | 804 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... | 2611 | International applications | 804 |
| Inventor, at least one in common..... | 201.11 | Obviousness type (ODP)..... | 804 |
| New matter..... | 201.06 | Design application..... | 1504.06 |
| Oath | 201.06(c), 602.05(a) | Plant applications | 1601 |
| Ownership carried from parent application..... | 201.12 | Reexamination..... | 804, 2217, 2258 |
| Patented, Opens parent application to inspection | 103 | Rejection | 804 |
| Reference to parent application | 201.11, 1302.04 | Nonstatutory..... | 804 |
| Reissue..... | 1414, 1440, 1450, 1451 | Obvious | 804 |
| Rule 1.53(b) | 201.06(c) | Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121 | 804.01, 821.04(b) |
| Rule 1.53(d) | 201.06(d) | Provisional | 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804 |
| Rule 1.60, Former | 201.06(a) | Specification, use of..... | 804 |
| Rule 1.62, Former | 201.06(b) | Statutory..... | 804, 804.03 |
| Signature | 201.06(d) | Rejection nullification | 804.01 |
| Time for filing..... | 201.11 | Restriction previously required | 804.04, 1003 |
| Written description requirement | 201.11 | Same assignee | 706.02(k) |
| DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences) |  | ..... | 804.03, 822 |
| ..... | Chapter 2400 | Same inventor..... | 806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05 |
| Enablement | 2164.08 | ..... | 822, 822.01 |
| Searching | 901.06(a) | Species and genus | 806.04(h), 806.04(i) |
| Sequence listing | 2422, 2424, 2431 | Subject matter not patentably distinct | 804 |
| Special status for recombinant | 708.02 | Subject to joint research agreement.. | 804, 804.02, 804.03 |
| Docket report..... | 1704 | Submissions to TC director | 804.04 |
| Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel) | | Terminal disclaimer effect..... | 706.02(k) |
| Doctrine of dedication to the public | 715 | ..... | 804, 804.02, 1451, 1490 |
| Doctrine of equivalents | 2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186 | In a reissue application..... | 1451 |
| Doctrine of segregable parts..... | 1504.05 | Drafting notation | 608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c) |
| Doctrine of unclean hands..... | 2010 | Drafting stamp (no longer required)..... | 608.02(o) |
| Document, Disclosure | 1706 | | |
| Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ... | 707.05(e) | | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawings-- Drawing correction

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Drawings | 507, 608.02 | New drawings required | 608.02(a) |
| Amendment..... | 608.02(p), 714, 1302.04 | New, handling | 608.02(a) |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2250.01 | New matter | 608.04, 706.03(o) |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2666.02 | New, when required | 608.02(a) |
| In reissue application | 1413 | Not received | 608.02(h), 1825 |
| Prior to publication of PG-Pub | 1121 | Not required | 608.02 |
| Amendment, Direction for..... | 608.02(q) | Not returned | 608.02(y) |
| Amendment, Disposition of orders for | 608.02(x) | Objection..... | 608, 608.01 |
| Amendment support by original claim..... | 608.04(a) | ..... | 608.02, 608.02(b) |
| Annotated sheets | 608.02(v), 608.02(w) | ..... | 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04 |
| Brief description | 608.01(f) | <i>Official Gazette</i> figure..... | 1302.09 |
| Canceled figure..... | 608.02(t) | Omitted drawings | 201.17, 601.01(g) |
| Canceled sheet | 608.02(t) | Patented file..... | 905.03 |
| Canceled sheet, patent..... | 608.02(i) | Petition to transfer from another application.... | 608.02(i) |
| Canceled sheet, transfer | 608.02(i) | Photographs..... | 608.02, 1503.02 |
| Color | 608.02, 1503.02 | Placement in file wrapper..... | 719.01(b) |
| Colored plant | 1606 | Plant application..... | 1603, 1606 |
| Complete illustration..... | 608.02(d) | Print (See also Print of drawing) | 608.02(m), 608.02(n) |
| Completeness | 608.02(e) | Prior art | 608.02(g), 2125 |
| Computer lists..... | 608.05 | Provisional application..... | 608.02 |
| Consistency..... | 608.02(e) | Reference characters | 608.02(e) |
| Content of | 608.02(d) | Reference characters, change | 608.02(w) |
| Correction (See also Correction of drawing) | 608.02(p) | Reissue application..... | 1411, 1413 |
| ..... | 1302.05 | No longer transferred from original patent | 1413 |
| Incorporated into PG-Pub..... | 1120, 1121 | Removal from Technology Center | 608.02(c) |
| Reversed figure numbers | 1302.04 | Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ... | 1121 |
| Date no longer entered on back | 608.02(o) | Replacement..... | 608.02(h), 1302.05 |
| Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... | 508.01 | Reversed figure numbers..... | 1302.04 |
| Design application | 1503, 1503.01 | Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE) | |
| ..... | 1503.02, 1504.04 | Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP) | |
| Disclosure | 608 | ..... | 507 |
| Divisional application..... | 608.02, 608.02(i) | Required by examiner | 608.02 |
| Drafting criticism included in first Office action | | Requirements..... | 608.02 |
| ..... | 707.07(a), 707.07(c) | Return..... | 608.02(y) |
| Drafting notation..... | 608.02 | Section lines | 608.02(f) |
| Drafting stamp no longer required | 608.02(o) | Security markings..... | 121 |
| Examiner determines completeness | 608.02(e) | Substitute..... | 502, 608.02(h) |
| Illustrates claim..... | 608.02(e) | Sufficiency, determined by examiner..... | 608.02(e) |
| Informal (no longer used) | 507, 608.02(b) | Symbols..... | 608.02 |
| Interference prints | 608.02(m) | Trademarks..... | 1512 |
| International application | 1825 | Unacceptable..... | 608.02(b) |
| Kept in application..... | 608.02(c) | Drawing correction | 507, 608.02(p) |
| Lost | 1302.05(a) | Annotated sheets | 608.02(v), 608.02(w) |
| Mail section stamp no longer used..... | 608.02(o) | Approval by examiner | 608.02(x) |
| Modification illustrated..... | 608.02(f) | Marked-up copy | 608.02(v), 608.02(w) |
| Marked-up copy | 608.02(v), 608.02(w) | New matter | 608.04 |
| Necessary for filing date | 506, 608.02 | Order for..... | 608.02(x) |

INDEX

Dual correspondence--Election of species

| | Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--------------------------------|----------|
| PG-Pub..... | 1120, 1121 | |
| Replacement sheets..... | 502, 608.02(h), 1302.05 | |
| Required..... | 507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c) | |
| Dual correspondence..... | 403, 714.01(d) | |
| Due Care Showing | 2734 | |
| Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment)..... | 719.01(a) | |
| Duplicate claims..... | 706.03(k) | |
| Duplicate foreign patents | 903.03 | |
| Duplicate papers for plant applications..... | 1603, 1605 | |
| ..... | 1606, 1609 | |
| Duty of candor and good faith..... | 2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762 | |
| Compared to duty to disclose material information | | |
| ..... | 2001.04 | |
| Information disclosure | 609 | |
| Reexamination | 2280 | |
| Duty of disclosure | Chapter 2000 | |
| After patent grant..... | 2003.01 | |
| Aids to compliance | 2004 | |
| Checklist | 2004 | |
| Compared to requirement for information..... | 704.12(a) | |
| ..... | 2005 | |
| Compliance with | 2004 | |
| Continuing applications..... | 2001.04, 2004 | |
| Coping applications..... | 2001.06(b), 2004 | |
| Copied claims | 2001.06(d) | |
| Duration of..... | 2001.04, 2003.01 | |
| Foreign applications..... | 2001.06(a) | |
| Information material to patentability ... | 2001.04, 2001.05 | |
| Litigation information..... | 2001.06(c) | |
| Questionnaire..... | 2004 | |
| Reexamination | | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2014, 2280 | |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2003.01, 2684 | |
| Reissue application | 1406, 1414, 1418, 1448 | |
| ..... | 2001.06(c), 2003 | |
| Sources of information..... | 2001.06 | |
| To whom owed | 2001.03 | |
| Violation of..... | 2010 | |
| Claims invalidated | 2016 | |
| Protest..... | 2013 | |
| Reexamination | 2014 | |
| Reissue..... | 2012 | |
| Rejection of claims in reissue application | 1448 | |
| Who has | 2001.01 | |
| | | E |
| Easily erasable paper | 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19 | |
| Effective date | | |
| Declassified matter..... | 707.05(f) | |
| Reference patent..... | 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e) | |
| ..... | 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b) | |
| Effective filing date | | |
| Continuing application | 201.11, 706.02, 708 | |
| Continuation-in-part..... | 2133.01 | |
| Foreign priority effect | 201.15, 706.02 | |
| International convention (See also Foreign application; | | |
| Treaties)..... | 201.13 | |
| Provisional application..... | 706.02 | |
| Publication..... | 715.01(c) | |
| Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication | | |
| (PG-Pub)) | | |
| Election (See also Restriction; | | |
| Election of species)..... | Chapter 800 | |
| Action on nonelected claims | 819 | |
| After multiplicity rejection..... | 2173.05(n) | |
| After restriction | 818 | |
| Applicant must make..... | 818.03 | |
| Between applications, Conflicting claims | 804 | |
| ..... | 822, 822.01 | |
| Constructive | 818.02(a), 818.02(c) | |
| In reissue application | 1450 | |
| Fixed by action on merits | 818.01, 818.02(a) | |
| Implied | 818.02(a), 818.02(c) | |
| Interference | 819 | |
| Optional cancellation..... | 818.02(c) | |
| Original presentation..... | 818.02(a) | |
| Shift..... | 819 | |
| Treatment of nonelected claims | | |
| ..... | 706.03(m), 821 to 821.03 | |
| In reissue application | 1450 | |
| With traverse | 818, 818.03 | |
| ..... | 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01 | |
| Without traverse | 821.02 | |
| Election of species | | |
| Allowable generic claim lacking..... | 809.02(a) | |
| Basis..... | 806.04, 808.01(a) | |
| Canceling species claims..... | 818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02 | |
| Design application..... | 1504.05 | |
| Implied | 818.02(a), 818.02(c) | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic access to published applications-- Errors

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Reissue application | 1450 | Hyperlinks to | 608.01, 608.01(p) |
| Requirement..... | 806.01, 809.02(a) | Search for | 904.02(c) |
| Requirement, prior to search..... | 808.01(a) | Employee number..... | 711.04(b), 905.03 |
| Species claims lacking | 806.01, 818.02(b) | Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent | 309 |
| Electronic access to published applications | 1128 | Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ... | 409 |
| Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR) | 706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730 | Enablement | 706.03(c), 2164 |
| Cassisi DVD-ROM..... | 902.03(d) | Burden on the examiner | 2164.04 |
| Chemical abstracts services | 905.06 | Commensurate in scope with claims | 2164.08 |
| Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI) | 905.06 | Critical feature not claimed..... | 2164.08(c) |
| Dialog | 905.06 | Inoperative subject matter..... | 2164.08(b) |
| e-Official Gazette – Patents (eOG:P)..... | 1703 | Single means claim | 2164.08(a) |
| EAST | 719.05, 902.03(e) | Compared to utility | 2164.07 |
| Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases | 1730 | Design patent application | 1503.02, 1504.04 |
| INPADOC..... | 905.06 | Duty or disclosure of information relevant to | 2001.04 |
| Lexis-Nexis..... | 719.05 | Evidence of..... | 2164.05 |
| Official Gazette Notices | 1703 | Examples of enablement issues | 2164.06 |
| Patent Grants Database | 1703, 1730 | Form paragraphs used to reject | 706.03(c) |
| Questel-Orbit | 719.05, 905.06 | Reduction to practice..... | 2164.02 |
| TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System) | 1703, 1730 | Relationship of predictability | 2164.03 |
| WEST | 719.05, 902.03(e) | Specification must be enabling As of the filing date..... | 2164.05(a) |
| Electronic Business Center (EBC) | 302.10, 1730 | To persons of ordinary skill | 2164.05(b) |
| Electronic document..... | 707.05(e) | Test of enablement | 2164.01 |
| Electronic filing system (EFS) | 503, 507, 511, 608.01 | 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations | 2181, 2185 |
| ..... | 609.07, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730 | Energy, Department of | 115, 706.03(b) |
| Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing | 511, 1730, 2422.03 | Energy, related applications, special status..... | 708.02 |
| Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web)..... | | English language faulty, new specification | 608.01(q) |
| Ex parte reexamination request and follow-on papers | 2224 | English language required | 302.02, 608.01 |
| Inter partes reexamination request and follow-on papers | 2624 | Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of Enrollment and Discipline) | |
| Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee..... | 2590 | Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status) | |
| Reissue application and follow-on papers | 1410 | Entry of amendment (See also Amendment) | 714.18 |
| Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account | 509.01 | Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper..... | 719.01 |
| Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS) | 609.07 | Entry on face of file wrapper | 719.02, 719.02(b) |
| Electronic mail | 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05 | Environmental Quality Program..... | 708.02 |
| Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS) | 302.10 | Equity (civil action) Under 35 U.S.C. 145 | 1216, 1216.02 |
| Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement | 609.08 | Under 35 U.S.C. 146 | 1216 |
| Electronic publications Availability as prior art | 2128 | Equivalents in art | 904.01(b), 2144.06 |
| Citation of | 608.01, 707.05(e) | Erasable (specially coated) paper | 608.01 |
| | | Erasure in specification, before allowance | 1302.01 |
| | | Erasure in specification, before execution | 608.01 |
| | | Errors (See also Correction of patent) Correction of patents | Chapter 1400 |
| | | Deceptive intent | 140, 2022.05 |
| | | Reissue | 1401 to 1470 |

INDEX
Essential material--Examiner's amendment

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Title documents | 323 | Action counted | 1705 |
| Withdrawal from issue | 1308 | Affidavit | 2144.03 |
| Essential material | 608.01(p) | Assignment of application for examination | 903.08(b) |
| Establishing subclasses | 903.02(c) | Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination | 2236 |
| Estoppel | | Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2636 |
| Abandonment | 711.03(c) | Assistant | 707.01, 707.02 |
| Collateral | 2012.01 | Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate | 2203 |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2259 | Classification (See also Classification examiner) | 903 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2659 | Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) | 2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01 |
| Defensive publications | 711.06 | Disposals | 1705 |
| Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications | 804.03 | Duty of candor and good faith to | 2001.03 |
| Interference | 715, 2138.01 | Employee number | 711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05 |
| Reasons for allowance | 1302.14 | Expressing opinion of validity | 1701 |
| Reissue proceedings | 2012.01 | Name | 502, 707.09, 1302.13 |
| Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2601 | New action indicated by primary | 707.01 |
| ..... | 2612, 2614 | Previous action by another examiner | |
| Terminal disclaimer | 804, 804.02 | Allowed claims | 706.04 |
| European Community Design treaty (See Treaties) | | Interview | 713.01 |
| European Patent Convention (See Treaties) | | Search | 704.10 |
| European Patent Office (EPO) | 120, 609, 901.05, 905.06 | Primary | |
| ..... | 1801, 1823.02, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01 | Actions requiring personal attention | 707.01, 714.16 |
| ..... | 1843.02, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860 | ..... | 715.08, 1004 |
| ..... | 1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04 | Name on file wrapper | 1302.13 |
| Address | 1865 | Pursuit of bounties prohibited | 1701 |
| As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority | 1840.01 | Reasons for allowance | 1302.14 |
| As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary Examining Authority | 1865.01 | Resigns, old cases special | 708.03 |
| Evidence, of public use or on sale | 2133.03 to 2133.03(b) | Suggestion of allowable claims | 707.07(j) |
| Evidence submitted with protest | 1901.02 | Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner) | |
| Examination guidelines for applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) | 706.02(f)(1) | Telephoning attorney | 408, 1302.14 |
| Examination of application | Chapter 700 | Testimony as patent expert | 1701.01 |
| Accelerated Examination | 708.02(a) | Time and Activity Report | 1704, 1705 |
| Confidentiality during | 101 | Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2238 |
| Deferral of | 709, 1002.02(d) | Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2638 |
| Order of | 707.02, 708 to 708.03 | Treatment of protest | 1901.06 |
| Piecemeal | 707.07(a), 707.07(g) | Examiner docket, time, and activity recording | 1704, 1705 |
| Purpose | 701 | Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist | 1443 |
| Reissue | 1440, 1443, 1445 | Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's) | 707 |
| Request for SIR | 1103 | Examiner's amendment | 1302.04 |
| Secrecy order application | 130 | Abstract changed by | 608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04 |
| Statutory authority | 701 | By initialing | 1302.04 |
| Suspension of | 709 | Claim, antecedent basis in description | 608.01(o) |
| Examiner | | Claim lost in interference | 2308 |
| Action | 707 | Claim, nonstatutory, canceled | 1302.04(b) |
| | | Claim, numbers identifying | 1302.01, 1302.04(g) |
| | | Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ... | 821.01, 821.02 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Examiner's Answer-- Examiner's letter

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|---|--|--|
| Copending application data brought up to date..... | 201.11 | Correction, period for reply..... | 707.05(g), 710.06 |
| Defensive publication | 711.06 | Correction of citation | 707.05(g) |
| Deposit account charge..... | 1302.04 | Date stamped..... | 707.11 |
| Drawing correction | 608.02(w), 1302.04 | Decisions, cited | 707.06 |
| Extension of time required for | 706.07(f) | Drafting criticism in first Office action | 608.02(a) 707.07(c) |
| Formal matters | 1302.01, 1302.04 | Election of species required, concluding paragraph | 809.02(a) |
| IFW applications..... | 1302.04 | Examiner signature at end of letter | 707.09 |
| Informalities corrected..... | 1302.04 | Examiner's amendments | 706.07(f), 1302.04 |
| Non-compliant amendment, treatment of | 714, 1302.04 | File wrapper entry | 707.10, 719.01 |
| No new matter..... | 608.01(o) | Final rejection, clearly stated..... | 706.07 |
| Plant patent application practice | 1610 | Final rejection, concluding statement..... | 706.07 |
| Reexamination | | Final rejection, patentability report | 705.01(a) |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2287 | First action, includes drafting comments..... | 608.02(a) 707.07(c) |
| <i>Inter-partes</i> | | Formal matters .. | 707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02 |
| Canceling rejected claims | 2671, 2687 | Full anticipation, expressions used.. | 706.02(c), 706.07(d) |
| Correcting formal matters..... | 2687, 2687.01 | Informal application | 702.01 |
| In merged reissue/reexamination | 2686.03 | Initialed by examiner..... | 707.08 |
| Not permitted if approval required | 2687.01 | Language in rejecting | 707.07(d) |
| To the Title | 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687 | Mailing..... | 707.12 |
| Reference citation corrected | 707.05(g) | Memorandum cited | 707.06 |
| Title of application..... | 606.01 | New drawing required..... | 608.02(b) |
| Examiner's Answer | | New examiner, primary examiner indicates | 707.01 |
| Appeal brief | 1208 | Notices cited..... | 707.06 |
| Appeal conference not held | 1003, 1208 | Numbering of paragraphs..... | 707.07(k) |
| Counted as a disposal..... | 1705 | Omnibus rejection | 707.07(d) |
| New ground of rejection | 1208 | Orders cited | 707.06 |
| New interpretation of law | 1208 | Outstanding requirements | 707.07(e) |
| TV Director's attention required | 1003 | Personal matter excluded | 707.07(d) |
| Print of drawing | 1204 | Piecemeal prosecution..... | 707.07(g) |
| Reexamination | | Power of attorney invalid or lacking | 402 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2275 | Preliminary amendment in new case..... | 709, 714.01(e) |
| <i>Inter-partes</i> | 2677 | Primary examiner signs..... | 706.07, 707.01, 707.09 |
| Reply brief | 1208 | Primary examiner's attention required, list | 1004 |
| Special status | 708.01 | References, citation | 707.05 to 707.05(g) 901.04, 901.05(a) |
| Examiner's letter (See also Action) | 707 | Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision | 1214.07 |
| Abandonment..... | 711.02 | Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent | 2302 |
| Advisory action..... | 706.07(f), 714.13 | Remailing | 707.13, 710.06 |
| Amendment after final rejection | 714.13 | Requirement for information..... | 706.02(c) |
| Arguments answered..... | 707.07(f) | Restriction requirement | 803, 817 |
| Cancellation of nonelected claim..... | 821.01, 821.02 | Returned | 707.13 |
| Claim allowable except as to form..... | 707.07(a) 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15 | Reviewed by examiner | 707.08 |
| Claim summary..... | 707.07(i) | | |
| Complete and clear | 707.07 | | |
| Copies of references..... | 707.05(a) | | |
| Copy to applicant..... | 707.12 | | |

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Extraordinary situations

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Shortened time for reply | 710.02 | Intent to experiment | 2133.03(e)(2) |
| Signature | 707.09, 707.10, 1302.13 | Reduction to practice..... | 2133.03(e)(3) |
| Statement of rejection | 707.07(d) | Testing by third party | 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7) |
| Status letter reply | 203.08 | Testing, developmental | 2133.03(e)(6) |
| Statutory basis..... | 707.07(d) | When experimental use ends..... | 2133.03(e)(3) |
| Summary | 707.07(i) | Expert testimony..... | 1504.03 |
| Supplemental | 710.06 | Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent) | |
| Undelivered..... | 707.13 | Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 | 2710, 2720, 2730 |
| Examiner's search facilities, use regulations..... | 510 | Design | 1502.01, 1505 |
| Example, Comments on | 707.07(l) | Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156 | 2750 to 2764 |
| Example, Operative..... | 608.01(p), 2164.02 | Plant | 2701 |
| Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted..... | 608.01(p) | Utility | 2701 |
| Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance | 714.16(c) | Export control of patent applications..... | 120 |
| Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for | 714.01(e), 714.10 | Exposure of papers during interviews | 101, 713.07 |
| Excluded attorney or agent..... | 105, 407, 713.05, 714.19 | Expounding patent law | 713.02 |
| Execution of oath | 604, 605.04(a) | Express abandonment | 711, 711.01 |
| Executive Order | | To avoid publication of application..... | 711.01, 1125 |
| No. 5464 | 1608 | Express Mail deposit | 513 |
| No. 9424 | 302, 302.06, 302.08 | Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2224 |
| No 10,096 | 509.02 | Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05 |
| No. 10,358 | 710.05 | Express Mail service..... | 502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c) |
| No. 12,598 | 115, 120, 121 | ..... | 1216.01, 2510 |
| No. 13,292 | 115, 121 | Expunge information in application file | 724.05 |
| Executor or administrator..... | 409.01, 605.05 | ..... | 724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) |
| Allowance and issue | 409.01(f) | Extension of shortened reply period | 710.02(e) |
| Application by, after discharge | 409.01(c) | Extension of time..... | 706.07(f), 710.02(e) |
| Assigned application, inventor dies | 409.01(e) | ..... | 1002.02(c) |
| Authority..... | 409.01(b) | For filing brief | 1206, 1208, 1215.04 |
| Consular certificate | 409.01(b) | For filing continuing application..... | 201.06(c) |
| Foreign country..... | 409.01(b), 409.01(d) | General fee authorization | 710.02(e) |
| Heir | 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d) | Reexamination | |
| Intervention not required | 409.01(f) | <i>Ex parte</i> | 1002.02(c), 2265 |
| Joint inventors, inventor dies | 409.01(f) | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2648, 2665, 2672, 2682 |
| Specification form..... | 605.05 | Request..... | 710.02(e), 1002.02(c) |
| Exhibit..... | 608.03 | Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent) | |
| Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 | 715.07, 715.07(d) | Extraordinary situations | |
| Exhibit at interview | 713.08 | Abandonment, revival | 711.03(c) |
| Exhibit, handling | 608.03(a) | Deferring issue | 1306.01 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> questions..... | 713.06 | Interview after issue | 713.10 |
| Expedited Right of Appeal Notice | 2671, 2673.02 | Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> | 2274 |
| Experimental use (See also Public use)..... | 2133.03 | Reply period reset | 710.06 |
| ..... | 2133.03(e) | Suspension of rules..... | 1002 |
| Commercial exploitation..... | 2133.03(e)(1) | Time to file..... | 1206 |
| Completeness of the invention..... | 2133.03(e)(3) | Withdrawal from issue | 711.01 |
| Factors indicative of..... | 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5) | | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Facsimile transmission-- File wrapper/history

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| F | | Appeal | 1204 |
| Facsimile transmission | | Assignment recording | 302.06 |
| Assignment documents | 302.09, 502.01 | Credit card payment of | 509, 706.07(f) |
| Central Number | 502, 502.01 | Current amounts available on USPTO web site | 509 |
| Correspondence | 502.01 | ..... | 1730 |
| Declaration or oath..... | 502.01 | Examiner's amendment..... | 706.07(f) |
| PCT international application | 1805, 1834.01 | Extensions of time | 706.07(f) |
| ..... | 1865, 1893.01(a)(1) | Filing | 509, 607 |
| Maintenance fees | 2510 | Claims in excess of | 607 |
| Permitted types of correspondence | 502.01 | Dependent claims..... | 608.01(n) |
| Prohibited types of correspondence | 502.01 | Deposit account..... | 509.01 |
| Reexamination | | Disclosure Document..... | 1706 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2224 | Inadequate | 506 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2624 | International application | 1810, 1827 |
| Secrecy order application, not permitted | 120, 502.01 | Nonprovisional application | 601.01(a) |
| Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)) | | Provisional application..... | 601.01(b) |
| Federal holiday | | Reduction for small entities | 509.02 |
| Abandonment date | 711.03(c) | Reexamination | |
| Appeal brief | 1205.01, 2274 | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2215 |
| Civil action..... | 1216 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2615 |
| Continuity between applications..... | 201.11 | Reissue | 1415 |
| Effect on reference..... | 706.02(a) | Return..... | 503, 607.02 |
| Effect on Express Mail service | 513 | Small entity | 509.03 |
| Filing date | 502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513 | Issue (See Issue fee) | |
| Foreign application copendency | 201.13 | Maintenance (See Maintenance fees) | |
| Foreign patent | 2135, 2135.01 | Payment..... | 509 |
| Maintenance fees | 2504, 2506 | Petition to revive | 711.03(c) |
| Papers not received | 502 | Publication fee..... | 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03 |
| Period for reply ending on | 505, 710.05 | Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing large sequence listings and/or tables | 1823.02 |
| Prior art effective date..... | 706.02(a) | Reduction for small entities..... | 509.02 |
| Provisional application copendency..... | 201.04(b) | Field of search | 708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701 |
| PTO business hours | 510 | Notation in file | 719.05, 904 |
| Reply period..... | 710.05 | Field of search, notation by examiner..... | 705.01(a) |
| Statutory bar..... | 2133 | ..... | 719.05, 904, 904.02(a) |
| Statutory period | 710.01(a) | Figures (See Drawings) | |
| Unscheduled closings | 201.13 | File Information Unit (Record Room) | 102, 103 |
| Federal license rights..... | 310 | ..... | 508.03, 711.04, 711.06 |
| Federal Rules of Civil Procedure | | File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW)) | |
| Rule 8(b) cited | 410 | ..... | 719 |
| Rule 11(b) | | Action entered | 707.10 |
| Cited | 402 | Allowed case data entered..... | 1302.09 |
| Reproduced..... | 410 | Amendment endorsed..... | 710.05, 714.18 |
| Federal Telecommunications System..... | 408, 713.01 | Arrangement of papers | 719.01(a) |
| Fee (See also Refunds) | | Assignment endorsement | 303 |
| Address | 2540 | Civil action | 1216.02 |

INDEX
Files Repository--Fissionable material

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Classification data..... | 719.03 | Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds)..... | 607 |
| Classification history | 719.03 | Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... | 201.06(d) |
| Completeness | 724.01 | Of a reissue application..... | 1415 |
| “Contents”, Entry in..... | 719.01 | Deposit account..... | 509.01 |
| Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC) | | Inadequate | 506 |
| Public access | 103 | Reduction for small entities..... | 509.02 |
| Restriction | 819 | Reexamination | |
| Correction of error | 719.02 | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2215 |
| Data entered on | 710.05, 719.02, 1302.09 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2615 |
| Field of search..... | 719.05 | Reissue application..... | 1415 |
| Field of search, patentability report | 705.01(a) | Return..... | 503, 607.02 |
| Foreign application cross-noting..... | 202.03 | Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... | 201.03 |
| ..... | 1893.03(c), 1895.01 | ..... | 503 |
| Foreign filing date entered on..... | 719.06, 1302.06 | Final action (See Final rejection) | |
| Index of claims | 719.04 | Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | |
| Licensing and Review stamp | 140 | ..... | 2681, 2682 |
| Name of applicant changed..... | 719.02(b) | Final data capture..... | 1309 |
| Notes to application of another party..... | 101 | Final rejection..... | 706.07 |
| Papers in | 719.01 | Amendment after..... | 714.12, 714.13 |
| Parent application notation on | 202.02, 1302.09 | Amendment after, entered in part..... | 714.20 |
| Print of drawing | 719.01(b) | First action..... | 706.07(b) |
| Printout of search history | 719.05 | Interview | 713.09 |
| Relation of application noted on | 202.02, 719.07 | Letter | 706.07 |
| Residence changed..... | 719.02(b) | Patentability report | 705.01(a) |
| Return of paper entered on..... | 719.01 | Petition to vacate | 1002.02(c) |
| “Searched” box entries..... | 719.05 | Premature | 706.07(c) |
| “Searched notes” box entries | 719.05 | Premature, Withdrawal of | 706.07(d) |
| Signing by primary examiner..... | 1302.13 | Primary examiner’s attention required | 1004 |
| Statutory period ends on nonworking day | 710.05 | Request for continued examination (RCE)..... | 706.07(h) |
| Files Repository | 711.04(b) | Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> | 2271 |
| Filing date | 201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02 | Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing | |
| Continued prosecution application (CPA) | 201.06(d) | Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination) | |
| Effective, prior application | 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01 | Secrecy order application | 130 |
| Express Mailing date | 506.02, 513 | Special | 708.01 |
| Foreign application, Convention date | | Time for reply | 706.07(f) |
| (See also Foreign application)..... | 201.13, 201.15 | Transitional procedure..... | 706.07(g) |
| International application..... | 1810 | When proper..... | 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b) |
| Later filed application as disclosure..... | 608.01(p) | Withdrawal..... | 706.07(e) |
| Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) | 1810 | Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention..... | 1004, 1005 |
| Petition..... | 506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c) | Withdrawal of premature | 706.07(d) |
| ..... | 601.01(f), 601.01(g) | Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal | 1207.04 |
| Refusal to accord | 506.02 | Final restriction requirement..... | 818.03 |
| Review of refusal to accord | 506.02 | First action final rejection..... | 706.07(b) |
| Subsequent publication as disclosure..... | 608.01(p) | In an RCE..... | 706.07(b), 706.07(h) |
| Filing date of reexamination request | | First Office action form | 707 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2215 | First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner’s | |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2627 | Fissionable material..... | 706.03(b) |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Five year pendency-- Foreign patent

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Five year pendency | 707.02, 708.01 |
| Flowchart for | |
| Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) | 706.02(f)(1) |
| Examination of computer-related inventions | 2106 |
| Genus-Species guidelines | 2144.08 |
| Prior art citation in a patent..... | 2206 |
| Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i> | 2201 |
| Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i> | 2601.01 |
| Reformed PCT System | 1842 |
| Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a) | 706.07(g) |
| Treatment of applications having conflicting claims . | 804 |
| Flow sheet | 608.02 |
| FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA)) | |
| Font, type | 608.01, 1504.01(a) |
| Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests) | |
| Foreign application (See also International application) | |
| As prior art..... | 706.02, 2127 |
| Certificate of correction to perfect priority | 201.16, 1481, 1481.03 |
| Certified copy to avoid reference..... | 201.14, 706.02 |
| Certified copy not filed..... | 201.14(c) |
| Cross-noting on file wrapper/history | 202.03 |
| Date entitled to..... | 201.13 to 201.15 |
| Design patents..... | 1504.02, 1504.10 |
| Determination of priority | 201.14, 201.15 |
| Disclosure | 201.15 |
| Duty of disclosure of information cited | 2001.06(a) |
| English language translation for benefit of date | 201.15, 706.02 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority | 2258 |
| Filed more than a year before U.S. application | 201.14(c) |
| Filing in foreign country | 140 |
| First..... | 201.13 |
| German design applications..... | 201.14(b) |
| Great Britain | 201.15 |
| Identification..... | 201.14(d) |
| Incorporation by reference in U.S. application | 201.13, |
| ..... | 201.17 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority | 2658 |
| License to file | 140, 706.03(s) |
| Listed on oath/declaration..... | 201.14, 602 |
| No claim for priority | 201.14(c) |
| No reference made in declaration | 201.14(c) |
| Notice to Office after nonpublication request..... | 1124 |
| Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper..... | 202.03 |
| Ordering copies | 901.05(c) |
| Overcoming reference which is..... | 201.15, 715 |
| Prior art cited in related..... | 2001.06(a) |
| Priority | 102, 201.13, 706.02 |
| Papers not filed..... | 201.14(c) |
| Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority | 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16 |
| ..... | 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658 |
| Priority document in parent application | 201.14(b) |
| Reissue application claiming foreign priority | 1402, 1417 |
| ..... | 602.04(a) |
| Ribboned | 201.15 |
| Same invention..... | 602.04(a) |
| Seal..... | 201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01 |
| Statutory bar | 201.14, 201.14(a) |
| Time limits to submission | 201.16 |
| Certificate of correction | 201.16 |
| Reissue | 201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16 |
| Translation required | 706.02, 201.15 |
| Foreign countries recognized for priority | 201.13 |
| Foreign executed oath..... | 602.04 |
| Foreign filing, Proving priority..... | 201.14, 706.02 |
| Foreign filing date | |
| Entitled to..... | 201.13, 719.06 |
| On file wrapper/history | 202.03 |
| Foreign filing license | 115, 140 |
| For PCT..... | 115, 1832 |
| Foreign language | |
| Application..... | 608.01 |
| Names for months | 901.05(a) |
| Names for United States..... | 901.05(a) |
| Oath or declaration | 602.06 |
| Foreign patent | |
| Art collection..... | 901.07 |
| Citation..... | 707.05(e), 901.05(a) |
| Citation dates and information | 901.05(a) |
| ..... | 901.05(b), 1851 |
| Classification..... | 903, 903.03 |
| Country codes..... | 1851 |
| Database search..... | 706.02(e) |
| Document citation, in PCT | 1851 |
| Duplicates..... | 903.03 |
| Effective date | 901.05(b) |
| Family of (INPADOC)..... | 901.06(a) |
| In prior art statement | 609, 609.01 |
| Individual country overview | 901.05 |
| Journals | 901.06(a) |

INDEX
Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Law overview | 901.05 | Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123 | 403, 2542 |
| Library | 901.06(a) | Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of sequence listing and/or tables to the United States Receiving Office under PCT Administrative Instructions-Part 8..... | 1823.02 |
| Listing at allowance | 1302.12 | Cover sheet, assignment document | 302.07 |
| Oppositions | 901.05 | Cover sheet, provisional application Cited..... | 201.04(b), 601 |
| Ordering copies..... | 901.05(c) | Reproduced | 201.04(b) |
| Print of, where obtained..... | 901.05(c) | Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 Cited..... | 509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510 |
| Reference | 706.02, 901.05 | Reproduced | 509 |
| Statutory bar..... | 201.13, 706.03(s) | D-10 | 130, 1304.01 |
| Transfer..... | 903.05 | D-11 | 1103 |
| Translation of..... | 706.02, 901.05(d) | DD Form 441 | 120 |
| Unlicensed, same applicant..... | 706.03(s) | Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance | .406 |
| Foreign priority (See also Foreign application) | 201.13 to 201.16 | Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03 | 1604 |
| Design patent applications | 201.14(b) | Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01 | 602 |
| ..... | 1504.02, 1504.10 | Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43..... | 1490 |
| U.S. filing date computed | 201.13, 706.02, 2136.03 | Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95..... | 1706 |
| Formal matter | | Election of species..... | 809.02(a) |
| Allowance and issue | 1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04 | Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516 | 2296, 2687, 2696 |
| Amendment of application in issue..... | 714.16 | Examiner’s action PTOL-326 | 707 |
| Claim allowable except for | 706, 707.07(j) | Examiner’s answer | 1207 |
| Review of action involving..... | Introduction | Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E | 1704, 2238, 2638 |
| Right of priority | | Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472..... | 1705 |
| Prior foreign application..... | 201.13 to 201.16 | Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47 Cited..... | 2540, 2595 |
| ..... | 1402, 1417 | Reproduced..... | 2595 |
| Prior U.S. application | 201.11, 1405 | Final rejection..... | 706.07 |
| Specification format..... | 608.01 | For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29 | 201.06(d) |
| When taken up | 707.07(a), 707.07(e) | For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A..... | 201.06(d) |
| ..... | 707.07(j), 714.02 | 45-day Letter | 150 |
| Former employee restrictions..... | 1702 | General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466..... | 2262, 2296 |
| Form letters and forms | | General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP)..... | 2250, 2266.03, 2296 |
| Abandonment..... | 711.04(c) | Incorrect citation of references, Correction..... | 707.05(g) |
| Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 .. | 2671.02, 2696 | Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08 | |
| Advisory Action..... | 706.07(f), 714.13 | | |
| Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467 | 2265, 2296 | | |
| Allowability | 1302.03 | | |
| Amendment received after allowance..... | 608.02(z) | | |
| ..... | 714.16(d), 714.16(e) | | |
| Amendment after Board decision, refused entry. | 1214.07 | | |
| Amendment not fully responsive | 714.03 | | |
| Amendment unsigned | 714.01(a) | | |
| Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050 | 1480, 1485 | | |
| Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96..... | 324 | | |
| Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122 | 403, 2542 | | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| Cited .....609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), .....609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004, .....2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287 | Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019..... 201.06(d) |
| Reproduced..... 609 | Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 602.03, 608.02(b) .....608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13.....812.01, 1205, 1207 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455 |
| Interference Initial Memorandum 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a) | Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03 708.02, 710.02(e) .....711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03,1308 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575 |
| Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications 2306 | Undelivered..... 1303.02 |
| International application transmittal (PTO-1382) 1830, 1832 | Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01 |
| <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 2696 | Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 1204 |
| <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 2696 | Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....2696 |
| <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2696 | Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....2696 |
| <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.....2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696 | Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475..... 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296 |
| Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A 713.01 | Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069..... 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696 |
| Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B 713.04, 714.13 | Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 .....608.02(b), 608.02(h) .....707, 707.07(a) |
| Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281, 2296 | Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2077 .....2218 |
| Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited 1107, 1455, 1611 | Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2076.....2618 |
| Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... 903.07 903.09(a), 1107, 2287 | Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057 .....2696 |
| Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ...903.07, 903.07(b) 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13 | Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced..... 201.06(d) |
| Digests 903.07 | |
| Initialing .....903.07(b) | |
| Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B 307, 324 512, 1306.01.....1306.02, 1309, 1481.01 | |
| Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited 2515, 2595 Reproduced 2595 | |
| Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited 1121, 1122, 1135 Reproduced..... 1135 | |
| Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter-Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 2696 | |
| Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 711.04(c) | |

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced | 201.06(d) |
| Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051 | 706.07(h) |
| Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123 | 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732 |
| Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced | 201.06(d) |
| Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059 | 2696 |
| Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469 | 2235, 2250 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296 |
| Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068 | 2687, 2696 |
| Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L | 1107 |
| Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058 | 2696 |
| Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142 | 2531 |
| Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140 | 2531, 2550 |
| Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment | 714.01(e) 714.03 |
| Notice of Non-Recordation | 302.09 |
| Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669 | 201.06(c), 601.01(d) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732 |
| Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211 | 2550 |
| Notice of Recordation | 302.09 |
| Notice of References Cited PTO-892 | 707, 707.05(a) 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) 2687, 2690 |
| Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143 | 2530 |
| Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11) | 1103 |
| Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b) | 1308 |
| Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468 | 2273, 2274, 2296 |
| Notice to Comply With Requirements | |
| | Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661 |
| | 2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732 |
| | Notice To File Missing Parts of Application |
| | 201.03 601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732 |
| | CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced |
| | 201.06(d) |
| | Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) PTO-462 |
| | 1205.03 |
| | Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) – PTOL-462 |
| | 1205.03 |
| | Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466 |
| | 2262, 2296 |
| | Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited |
| | 2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696 |
| | Reproduced |
| | 2660 |
| | Office Action Summary PTOL-326 |
| | 608.02(h) |
| | Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471 |
| | 2296 |
| | Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited |
| | 2646, 2647.02, 2696 |
| | Reproduced |
| | 2647.01 |
| | PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)) |
| | Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced |
| | 1135 |
| | Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited |
| | 711.03(c), 1124, 1135 |
| | Reproduced |
| | 711.03(c), 1135 |
| | For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61 |
| | 711.03(c) |
| | For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64 |
| | 711.03(c) |
| | Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03 |
| | 1604 |
| | Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80 |
| | 402.07 |
| | Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16 |
| | 201.04(b) |
| | PTO-150 |
| | 1706 |
| | PTO-211 |
| | 2550 |
| | PTO-270 (Blue Slip) |
| | 903.07, 903.09, 1107 1455 |
| | PTO-328 |
| | 903.07, 1107 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| PTO-447A..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d) | PTOL-37 |
| 903.08(e) | Cited..... 203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z) |
| PTO-690E.....903.03, 1704, 2238, 2638 |609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13 |
| PTO-850 | 812.01, 1302.03 |
| Cited.....1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a) | 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14 |
| Reproduced 2302 | Reproduced 1302.03 |
| PTO-892 | PTOL-85 |
| Cited..... 201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), | Cited.....203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306 |
| 609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05 | 1306.02, 1308, 1308.03 |
| 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d) | Reproduced 1303 |
| 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06 | PTOL-85B |
|1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06 | Cited..... 307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306 |
|2246, 2257, 2290, 2646 | 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01 |
| 2657, 2687, 2690 | Reproduced 1303 |
| Reproduced 707.05(a) | PTOL-85C Reproduced..... 1303 |
| PTO-948 .....608.02(b) | PTOL-90 608.02, 707, 714.16, 1205.03, 1207.05 |
| 608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a) | 1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01 |
| PTO-1050 1480, 1480.01, 1485 | PTOL-271 714.16(d) |
| PTO-1123 .....601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) | 714.16(e) |
|601.01(g), 2731, 2732 | PTOL-303 .....706.07(f), 708.02 |
| PTO-1382 1830, 1832 |711.03(c), 714.13 |
| PTO-1472 1705 | PTOL-319 714.03 |
| PTO-1516 2287, 2295 | PTOL-324 714 |
| PTO-1517 2287, 2295 | PTOL-326 |
| PTO-1590 719.05 | Cited.....201.14(b), 201.14(c) |
| PTO-1595 302.07 | 608.02(h), 706.07 |
| PTO-1661 2427.02 | 707, 710.02(b), 812.01 |
| PTO-1669 201.06(c), 601.01(d) | Reproduced 707 |
|601.01(g), 2731, 2732 | PTOL-404 1485 |
| PTO-2011 Reproduced .....201.06(d) | PTOL-413 713.04, 714.13 |
| PTO-2012 Reproduced .....201.06(d) | PTOL-461 1215.04 |
| PTO-2018 Reproduced .....201.06(d) | PTOL-462 1205.02, 1205.03, 1207.02 |
| PTO-2019 Reproduced .....201.06(d) | PTOL-462R..... 2274, 2296 |
| PTO-2021 Reproduced .....201.06(d) | PTOL-465 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296 |
| PTO-2038 | PTOL-466 2262, 2296 |
| Cited .....509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510 | PTOL-467 ... 2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296 |
| Reproduced..... 509 | PTOL-468 2273, 2274, 2296 |
| PTO-2051 .....706.07(h) | PTOL-469 2287, 2296 |
| PTO-2140 2531, 2550 | PTOL-471 2296 |
| PTO-2142 2531 | PTOL-473 2250, 2266.03, 2296 |
| PTO-2143 2530 | PTOL-474 2281, 2296 |
| PTO/SB/08A and 08B 609, 609.03, 609.04(a), | PTOL-475 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272 |
| 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, | 2273, 2295, 2296 |
|609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12, | PTOL-476 .....2687 |
| 1406, 1901.03, 1901.06 | PTOL-501 2633, 2647.02 |
|2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2290 | PTOL-1432 711.01, 711.02 |
|2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690 | 711.04(c) |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|-------------------------|---|------------------------|
| PTO/SB/63..... | 711.03(c) | Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal | |
| PTO/SB/64..... | 711.03(c) | PTO/SB/57 | 2214, 2296 |
| PTO/SB/64a Reproduced..... | 711.03(c), 1135 | Request for <i>Inter-partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal | |
| PTO/SB/64 PCT | 711.03(c) | PTO/SB/58 | |
| PTO/SB/66..... | 2595 | Cited..... | 2614, 2696 |
| PTO/SB/67 Cited | 104 | Reproduced | 2614 |
| PTO/SB/68 | | Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94 | |
| Cited | 103, 711.04 | ..... | 1101 |
| Reproduced..... | 103 | Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent | |
| PTO/SB/80 Reproduced | 402.07 | PTO/SB/83 | 402.06, 2623 |
| PTO/SB/81 | | Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 | |
| Cited | 402, 601.02, 1604 | U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of | |
| Reproduced..... | 402, 601.02, 2222, 2622 | Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36 | |
| PTO/SB/82 Reproduced | 402.05 | Cited..... | 1123, 1124, 1135 |
| PTO/SB/83 Reproduced | 402.06, 2223, 2623 | Reproduced | 1135 |
| PTO/SB/84..... | 405,713.05 | Response to Rule 1.312 Communication | |
| PTO/SB/94..... | 1101 | PTOL-271..... | 714.16(d), 714.16(e) |
| PTO/SB/95..... | 1706 | Restriction requirement | 817 |
| PTO/SB/96..... | 324 | Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or | |
| PTO/SB/122..... | 403, 2542 | Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 | 2222, 2622 |
| PTO/SB/123..... | 403, 2542 | Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066 | 2673.02, 2696 |
| PTO/SB/124..... | 403 | SIR-C | 1103 |
| PTO/SB/125 | | SIR-E..... | 1103 |
| Cited | 403, 2540, 2595 | SIR-F..... | 1103 |
| Reproduced..... | 403 | SIR-G | 1103 |
| Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation | | SIR-H | 1109 |
| PTOL 476..... | 2687 | SIR-I..... | 1103 |
| Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595 | 302.07 | SIR J..... | 1103 |
| Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696 | | SIR-K | 1109 |
| Reexamination Clerk Checklist | | SIR-L..... | 1107 |
| PTOL-1517 | 2296, 2687, 2696 | SIR-M..... | 1107 |
| Reissue Application | | SIR-N (Form D-11)..... | 1103 |
| Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and | | Statements to DOE or NASA..... | 151 |
| forms: PTO/SB/52) | 1410.01 | Subject matter admits of illustration | 608.02(a) |
| Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and | | Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition | |
| forms: PTO/SB/51) | 1410.01 | PTO/SB/63 | 711.03(c) |
| Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms: | | Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting | |
| PTO/SB/56)..... | 1415 | Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25..... | 1490 |
| Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent | | Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double | |
| Application PTO/SB/51S | 1414.01 | Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second | |
| Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50) | | Application, PTO/SB/25..... | 1490 |
| ..... | 1410 | Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester | |
| Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125... 403, 2540 | | – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465 | |
| Request for Customer Number Data Change |  | ..... | 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296 |
| PTO/SB/124 | 403 | Form paragraphs (Reproduced) | |
| Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) | | 2.01..... | 201.06 |
| PTO/SB/37 | 709 | 2.03..... | 201.06(c) |

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---------------|-----------|---------------|---------------------|
| 2.05 | 201.07 | 4.01 | 403 |
| 2.06 | 201.08 | 4.02 | 406 |
| 2.07 | 201.09 | 4.03 | 406 |
| 2.08 | 201.10 | 4.04 | 406 |
| 2.09 | 201.11 | 4.06 | 407 |
| 2.10 | 201.11 | 4.07 | 407 |
| 2.10.01 | 201.11 | 4.08 | 407 |
| 2.11 | 201.11 | 4.09 | 402 |
| 2.11.01 | 201.11 | 4.10 | 401 |
| 2.13 | 201.03 | 5.01 | 502 |
| 2.13a | 201.03 | 5.01.01 | 501 |
| 2.13b | 201.03 | 5.02 | 512 |
| 2.13c | 201.03 | 5.03 | 903.08 |
| 2.13d | 201.03 | 5.04 | 512 |
| 2.13e | 201.03 | 5.05 | 509.03 |
| 2.13f | 201.03 | 6.01 | 608.01(a) |
| 2.13g | 201.03 | 6.02 | 608.01(a) |
| 2.13h | 201.03 | 6.02.01 | 605.04(a) |
| 2.13.01 | 201.03 | 6.03 | 602.01 |
| 2.13.02 | 201.03 | 6.05 | 602, 602.03, 605.01 |
| 2.14 | 201.03 | 6.05.01 | 602 |
| 2.14.01 | 201.03 | 6.05.02 | 605.02 |
| 2.15 | 201.11 | 6.05.03 | 605.01 |
| 2.16 | 201.11 | 6.05.05 | 602.03 |
| 2.17 | 201.11 | 6.05.06 | 602.03 |
| 2.18 | 201.13 | 6.05.07 | 602.03 |
| 2.19 | 201.15 | 6.05.08 | 602 |
| 2.20 | 201.14(b) | 6.05.11 | 604.01 |
| 2.21 | 201.14(c) | 6.05.12 | 604.01 |
| 2.21.01 | 201.14(a) | 6.05.13 | 602.04 |
| 2.22 | 201.14(c) | 6.05.14 | 602.04(a) |
| 2.23 | 201.14(c) | 6.05.15 | 602.03 |
| 2.24 | 201.14(c) | 6.05.16 | 602.01 |
| 2.25 | 201.14(c) | 6.05.17 | 602 |
| 2.26 | 201.14(c) | 6.05.18 | 605.04(b) |
| 2.27 | 201.14(c) | 6.05.19 | 605.03 |
| 2.28 | 201.11 | 6.05.20 | 602 |
| 2.29 | 201.11 | 6.06 | 603, 604.01 |
| 2.30 | 201.06(d) | 6.07 | 604.02 |
| 2.31 | 201.06(d) | 6.08 | 604.04(a) |
| 2.32 | 201.06(d) | 6.09.01 | 605.03 |
| 2.33 | 201.06(d) | 6.11 | 606.01 |
| 2.34 | 201.06(d) | 6.11.01 | 606.01 |
| 2.35 | 201.06(d) | 6.12 | 608.01(b) |
| 2.38 | 201.11 | 6.13 | 608.01(b) |
| 2.39 | 201.11 | 6.14 | 608.01(b) |
| 2.40 | 201.11 | 6.15 | 608.01(b) |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------|
| 6.16 | 608.01(b) | 6.49.05 | 609.05(a) |
| 6.16.01 | 608.01(b) | 6.49.06 | 609.05(a) |
| 6.17 | 608.01(j) | 6.49.07 | 609.05(a) |
| 6.18 | 608.01(n) | 6.49.08 | 609.05(a) |
| 6.18.01 | 608.01(m) | 6.49.09 | 609.05(a) |
| 6.19 | 608.01(p) | 6.49.10 | 609.05(a) |
| 6.19.01 | 608.01(p) | 6.51 | 609.05(a) |
| 6.19.02 | 201.17 | 6.52 | 609.04(b) |
| 6.19.03 | 608.01(p) | 6.53 | 609.03 |
| 6.20 | 608.01(v) | 6.54 | 609.03 |
| 6.21 | 608.02(b) | 6.55 | 609.03 |
| 6.22 | 608.02(b) | 6.56 | 1134.01 |
| 6.22.01 | 608.02(d) | 6.57 | 1134 |
| 6.22.02 | 608.02(e) | 6.60.01 | 608.05 |
| 6.22.03 | 608.02(e) | 6.60.02 | 608.05 |
| 6.22.04 | 608.02(d) | 6.61.01 | 608.05 |
| 6.22.05 | 608.02(f) | 6.61.02 | 608.05 |
| 6.22.06 | 608.02(e) | 6.62 | 608.05 |
| 6.22.07 | 608.02(e) | 6.63.01 | 608.05(b) |
| 6.23 | 608.02 | 6.63.02 | 608.05(b) |
| 6.23.01 | 608.02 | 6.64.01 | 608.05(a) |
| 6.24.01 | 608.02 | 6.64.02 | 608.05(a) |
| 6.26 | 608.02(b) | 6.64.03 | 608.05(a) |
| 6.27 | 608.02(b) | 6.64.04 | 608.05(a) |
| 6.28 | 608.01(q) | 6.70.01 | 608.05 |
| 6.28.01 | 608.01(q) | 6.70.02 | 608.05 |
| 6.28.02 | 608.01(q) | 6.71.01 | 608.05 |
| 6.29 | 608.01 | 6.71.02 | 608.05 |
| 6.30 | 608.01 | 6.72.01 | 608.05 |
| 6.31 | 608.01 | 6.72.02 | 608.05 |
| 6.32 | 608.01 | 6.72.03 | 608.05 |
| 6.32.01 | 608.01 | 6.72.04 | 608.05 |
| 6.36 | 608.02(d) | 6.72.05 | 608.05 |
| 6.36.01 | 608.02(g) | 7.01 | 702.01 |
| 6.37 | 608.02(h) | 7.02 | 702.01 |
| 6.39 | 608.02(p) | 7.04 | 706.03(a) |
| 6.40 | 608.02(p) | 7.05 | 706.03(a) |
| 6.41 | 608.02(p) | 7.05.01 | 706.03(a) |
| 6.42 | 608.02(p) | 7.05.02 | 706.03(a) |
| 6.43 | 608.02(p) | 7.05.03 | 706.03(a) |
| 6.46 | 602.03 | 7.05.04 | 706.03(a) |
| 6.47 | 608.02(p) | 7.05.05 | 706.03(k) |
| 6.48 | 608.03(a), 714.16(d) | 7.05.06 | 706.03(k) |
| 6.49 | 609.05(a) | 7.07 | 706.02(i) |
| 6.49.01 | 609.05(a) | 7.08 | 706.02(i) |
| 6.49.02 | 609.05(a) | 7.09 | 706.02(i) |
| 6.49.03 | 609.05(a) | 7.10 | 706.02(i) |

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---------------|---------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 7.11 | 706.02(i) | 7.34.10..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.12 | 706.02(i) | 7.34.11..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.12.01 | 706.02(i) | 7.34.12..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.13 | 706.02(i) | 7.34.13..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.14 | 706.02(i) | 7.34.14..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.15 | 706.02(i), 804.03 | 7.34.15..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.15.01 | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03 | 7.35..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.15.02 | 706.02(i), 804.03 | 7.35.01..... | 706.03(d) |
| 7.15.03 | 706.02(i) | 7.36..... | 608.01(n) |
| 7.16 | 706.02(i) | 7.37..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.17 | 706.02(i) | 7.37.01..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.18 | 706.02(i) | 7.37.02..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.19 | 706.02(i), 804.03 | 7.37.03..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.20 | 706.02(m) | 7.37.04..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.20.01 | 706.02(m) | 7.37.05..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.20.02 | 706.02(m) | 7.37.06..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.20.04 | 706.02(m) | 7.37.07..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.20.05 | 706.02(m) | 7.37.08..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.21 | 706.02(m), 804.03 | 7.37.09..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.21.01 | 706.02(m), 804.03 | 7.37.10..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.21.02 | 706.02(m), 804.03 | 7.37.11..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.22 | 706.02(m) | 7.37.12..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.23 | 706.02(m) | 7.37.13..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.27 | 706.02(m) | 7.38..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.28 | 706.03(o) | 7.38.01..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.29 | 608.01 | 7.38.02..... | 707.07(f) |
| 7.29.01 | 608.01(m) | 7.39..... | 706.07 |
| 7.29.02 | 608.01(m) | 7.39.01..... | 706.07 |
| 7.29.03 | 608.01(m) | 7.40..... | 706.07(a) |
| 7.29.04 | 608.01 | 7.40.01..... | 706.07(a) |
| 7.30.01 | 706.03(c) | 7.40.02..... | 706.07(a) |
| 7.30.02 | 706.03(d) | 7.41..... | 706.07(b) |
| 7.31.01 | 706.03(c) | 7.41.01..... | 706.07(g) |
| 7.31.02 | 706.03(c) | 7.41.02..... | 706.07(g) |
| 7.31.03 | 706.03(c) | 7.41.03..... | 706.07(b) |
| 7.31.04 | 706.03(c) | 7.42..... | 706.07(d) |
| 7.33.01 | 706.03(c) | 7.42.01..... | 706.07(g) |
| 7.34 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.02..... | 706.07(g) |
| 7.34.01 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.03..... | 706.07(g) |
| 7.34.02 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.031..... | 706.07(g) |
| 7.34.03 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.04..... | 706.07(h) |
| 7.34.04 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.05..... | 706.07(h) |
| 7.34.05 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.06..... | 706.07(h) |
| 7.34.06 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.07..... | 706.07(h) |
| 7.34.07 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.08..... | 706.07(h) |
| 7.34.08 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.08.AE | 708.02(a) |
| 7.34.09 | 706.03(d) | 7.42.09..... | 706.07(b), 706.07(h) |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|---------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 7.42.10 | 706.07(h) | 7.83..... | 707.05(g) |
| 7.42.11 | 706.07(h) | 7.84..... | 713.04 |
| 7.42.12 | 706.07(h) | 7.84.AE | 708.02(a) |
| 7.42.13 | 706.07(h) | 7.84.01..... | 714.01(a) |
| 7.42.14 | 706.07(h) | 7.84.01.AE | 708.02(a) |
| 7.42.15 | 706.07(h) | 7.85..... | 714.16(d) |
| 7.42.16 | 706.07(h) | 7.86..... | 714.16(e) |
| 7.43 | 608.01(n), 707.07(j) | 7.87..... | 714.16(d) |
| 7.43.01 | 707.07(j) | 7.90..... | 711.02 |
| 7.43.02 | 707.07(j) | 7.91..... | 711.02(a) |
| 7.43.03 | 707.07(a) | 7.95..... | 704.12(c), 714.03 |
| 7.43.04 | 707.07(j) | 7.95.AE | 708.02(a) |
| 7.44 | 608.01(o) | 7.95.01..... | 714.03 |
| 7.45 | 608.01(n) | 7.96..... | 707.05 |
| 7.46 | 714.01(e) | 7.97..... | 707.07(j) |
| 7.48 | 706.03(u) | 7.98..... | 710.02(e) |
| 7.49 | 706.03(u) | 7.98.01..... | 710.02(e) |
| 7.50 | 706.04 | 7.98.02..... | 711.02 |
| 7.51 | 714.14 | 7.100..... | 707, 707.08 |
| 7.51.AE..... | 708.02(a) | 7.101..... | 707, 707.08 |
| 7.52 | 709 | 7.102..... | 707, 707.08 |
| 7.53 | 709 | 7.103..... | 707 |
| 7.54 | 709 | 7.104..... | 706.02(c) |
| 7.54.01 | 709 | 7.105..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.54.02 | 709 | 7.105.01..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.56 | 709 | 7.105.02..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.56.01 | 709 | 7.106..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.56.02 | 709 | 7.107..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.57 | 715 | 7.108..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.58 | 715 | 7.109..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.59 | 715 | 7.110..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.60 | 715 | 7.111..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.61 | 715 | 7.112..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.62 | 715 | 7.113..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.63 | 715 | 7.114..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.64 | 715 | 7.115..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.65 | 716 | 7.116..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.66 | 716 | 7.117..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.66.01 | 716 | 7.118..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.66.02 | 716 | 7.119..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.66.03 | 716 | 7.120..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.66.04 | 716 | 7.121..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.66.05 | 716 | 7.122..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.81 | 707.05(g) | 7.123..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.82 | 707.05(g) | 7.124..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.82.01 | 707.05(g) | 7.125..... | 704.14(a) |
| 7.82.03 | 707.05(a) | 7.126..... | 704.14(a) |

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 7.126.AE..... | 708.02(a) | 8.25..... | 821.01 |
| 7.127..... | 704.14(a) | 8.25.01..... | 821.02 |
| 7.147..... | 714.03(a) | 8.25.02..... | 818.03(c), 821.02 |
| 7.169..... | 714.13 | 8.26..... | 821.03 |
| 7.204..... | 724.06 | 8.26.AE..... | 708.02(a) |
| 7.205..... | 724.06 | 8.27..... | 804.03 |
| 7.206..... | 724.06 | 8.28..... | 804.03 |
| 7.207..... | 724.06 | 8.28.01..... | 804.03 |
| 7.208..... | 724.06 | 8.29..... | 822 |
| 7.209..... | 724.06 | 8.30..... | 804 |
| 7.210..... | 724.06 | 8.31..... | 804 |
| 7.211..... | 724.06 | 8.32..... | 804 |
| 7.212..... | 724.06 | 8.33..... | 804 |
| 7.213..... | 724.06 | 8.34..... | 804 |
| 7.214..... | 719.01 | 8.35..... | 804 |
| 8.01..... | 809.02(a) | 8.36..... | 804 |
| 8.02..... | 809.02(a) | 8.37..... | 804 |
| 8.03..... | 821.01, 821.04(a) | 8.38..... | 804 |
| 8.04..... | 821.03 | 8.39..... | 804 |
| 8.05..... | 821.01 | 8.41..... | 803.03 |
| 8.06..... | 821.02 | 8.42..... | 821.04(b) |
| 8.07..... | 821.02 | 8.43..... | 821.04(b) |
| 8.08..... | 817 | 8.45..... | 821.04(b) |
| 8.09..... | 817 | 8.46..... | 821.04(a) |
| 8.10..... | 817 | 8.47..... | 821.04(a) |
| 8.11..... | 817 | 8.47.01..... | 821.04(a) |
| 8.12..... | 809.03 | 8.49..... | 821.04(a) |
| 8.13..... | 817 | 8.50..... | 821.04(a) |
| 8.14..... | 806.05(j) | 10.01..... | 1308 |
| 8.14.01..... | 806.05(j) | 10.13..... | 1481.02 |
| 8.15..... | 806.05(c) | 10.14..... | 1481.02 |
| 8.16..... | 806.05(d), 806.05(j) | 10.15..... | 1481.02 |
| 8.17..... | 806.05(e) | 10.16..... | 1481.02 |
| 8.18..... | 806.05(f) | 10.17..... | 1481.02 |
| 8.19..... | 806.05(g) | 10.18..... | 1481.02 |
| 8.20..... | 806.05(h) | 10.19..... | 1451 |
| 8.20.02..... | 806.06 | 10.20..... | 1002 |
| 8.20.03..... | 806.06 | 12.109.01..... | 1205.03 |
| 8.21.01..... | 817 | 12.110..... | 1205.03 |
| 8.21.02..... | 817 | 12.111..... | 1205.03 |
| 8.21.03..... | 817 | 12.112..... | 1205.03 |
| 8.21.04..... | 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817, 1893.03(d) | 12.116..... | 1205.03 |
| 8.22..... | 818.03(b) | 12.117..... | 1205.03 |
| 8.23..... | 812.01 | 12.119..... | 1214.07 |
| 8.23.01..... | 812.01 | 12.119.01..... | 1214.06 |
| 8.23.02..... | 817 | 12.119.02..... | 1214.06 |
| 8.24..... | 821.01 | 12.120..... | 1214.06 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|------------------|----------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 12.121 | 1215.03 | 12.170.01 | 1205.03 |
| 12.149 | 1207.02 | 12.170.02 | 1205.03 |
| 12.150.01 | 1207.02 | 12.171 | 1205.03 |
| 12.150.04 | 1207.02 | 12.172 | 1205.03 |
| 12.150.05 | 1207.02 | 12.173 | 1205.03 |
| 12.150.06 | 1207.02 | 12.174 | 1205.03 |
| 12.151 | 1207.02 | 12.176 | 1205.03 |
| 12.151.01 | 1207.02 | 12.176.01 | 1205.03 |
| 12.151.02 | 1207.02 | 12.177 | 1205.03 |
| 12.151.03 | 1207.02 | 12.178 | 1205.03 |
| 12.151.04 | 1207.02 | 12.179 | 1207.02 |
| 12.151.05 | 1207.02 | 12.179.01 | 1207.02 |
| 12.151.07 | 1207.02 | 12.179.02 | 1215.04, 1207.03 |
| 12.151.08 | 1207.02 | 12.181 | 1207.02 |
| 12.151.09 | 1207.02 | 12.182 | 1209 |
| 12.151.10 | 1207.02 | 12.184 | 1211, 1207.05 |
| 12.152 | 1207.02 | 12.185 | 1207.05 |
| 12.152.01 | 1207.02 | 12.186 | 1215.04, 1208 |
| 12.152.02 | 1207.02 | 12.187 | 1207.03 |
| 12.152.03 | 1207.02 | 13.01 | 1302.02 |
| 12.152.04 | 1207.02 | 13.02 | 1302.04 |
| 12.152.05 | 1207.02 | 13.02.01 | 1302.04 |
| 12.153 | 1207.02 | 13.02.02 | 706.07(f), 1302.04 |
| 12.153.01 | 1207.02 | 13.03 | 1302.14 |
| 12.153.02 | 1207.02 | 13.03.01 | 1302.14 |
| 12.154 | 1207.02 | 13.04 | 1308.03 |
| 12.154.01 | 1207.02 | 13.05 | 1308.03 |
| 12.154.02 | 1207.02 | 13.06 | 1302.04 |
| 12.154.03 | 1207.02 | 13.07 | 1302.01 |
| 12.154.04 | 1207.02 | 13.08 | 1302.01 |
| 12.154.05 | 1207.02 | 13.09 | 609.04(b) |
| 12.154.011 | 1207.02 | 13.10 | 714.16 |
| 12.156 | 1207.02 | 14.01 | 1414 |
| 12.156.01 | 1207.02 | 14.01.01 | 1414 |
| 12.156.02 | 1207.02 | 14.01.02 | 1414 |
| 12.156.03 | 1207.02 | 14.01.03 | 1414 |
| 12.157 | 1207.02 | 14.01.04 | 1414 |
| 12.157.01 | 1207.02 | 14.01.05 | 1414 |
| 12.157.02 | 1207.02 | 14.05.02 | 1444 |
| 12.159 | 1207.02 | 14.06 | 1442.01 |
| 12.161 | 1207.02 | 14.07 | 1442.03 |
| 12.162 | 1207.02 | 14.08 | 1442.02 |
| 12.162.01 | 1207.02 | 14.09 | 1442.02 |
| 12.162.02 | 1207.02 | 14.10 | 1442.02 |
| 12.163 | 1210 | 14.11 | 1442.02 |
| 12.169 | 1205.03 | 14.11.01 | 1418 |
| 12.170 | 1205.03 | 14.12 | 1412.03 |

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|-----------------|----------|----------------|------------|
| 14.13 | 1412.03 | 14.36..... | 1490 |
| 14.14 | 1444 | 14.36.01..... | 1490 |
| 14.15 | 1410.01 | 14.37..... | 1490 |
| 14.16 | 1410.01 | 14.38..... | 1490 |
| 14.16.01 | 1410.01 | 14.39..... | 1490 |
| 14.16.02 | 1410.01 | 15.01..... | 1504.10 |
| 14.16.03 | 1410.01 | 15.01.01..... | 1504.10 |
| 14.16.04 | 1410.01 | 15.02..... | 1504.10 |
| 14.16.06 | 1410.01 | 15.03..... | 1504.10 |
| 14.17 | 1412.02 | 15.03.01..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.20.01 | 1453 | 15.04..... | 1504.10 |
| 14.21.01 | 1453 | 15.05..... | 1503.01 |
| 14.21.09 | 1448 | 15.05.01..... | 1503.01 |
| 14.22 | 1448 | 15.05.03..... | 1503.02 |
| 14.22.01 | 1411.02 | 15.05.04..... | 1503.02 |
| 14.23 | 1490 | 15.05.041..... | 1503.02 |
| 14.23.01 | 1490 | 15.05.05..... | 1503.02 |
| 14.24 | 1490 | 15.07..... | 1503.02 |
| 14.25 | 1490 | 15.07.01..... | 1504.01 |
| 14.26 | 1490 | 15.08..... | 1504.01(c) |
| 14.26.01 | 1490 | 15.08.01..... | 1504.01(c) |
| 14.26.02 | 1490 | 15.08.02..... | 1504.01(d) |
| 14.26.03 | 1490 | 15.08.03..... | 1504.01(d) |
| 14.26.04 | 1490 | 15.09..... | 1504.01 |
| 14.26.05 | 1490 | 15.10..... | 1504.01(e) |
| 14.26.06 | 1490 | 15.11..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.26.07 | 1490 | 15.12..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.01 | 1490 | 15.13..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.011 | 1490 | 15.14..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.02 | 1490 | 15.15..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.03 | 1490 | 15.15.01..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.04 | 1490 | 15.15.02..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.06 | 1490 | 15.15.03..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.07 | 1490 | 15.15.04..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.27.08 | 1490 | 15.16..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.28 | 1490 | 15.17..... | 1504.02 |
| 14.29 | 1490 | 15.18..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.29.01 | 1490 | 15.19..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.29.02 | 1490 | 15.19.01..... | 1504 |
| 14.30 | 1490 | 15.19.02..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.30.01 | 1490 | 15.19.03..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.30.02 | 1490 | 15.19.04..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.32 | 1490 | 15.19.05..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.33 | 1490 | 15.19.06..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.34 | 1490 | 15.19.07..... | 1504.03 |
| 14.35 | 1490 | 15.20.02..... | 1504.04 |
| 14.35.01 | 1490 | 15.21..... | 1504.04 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 15.21.01 | 1504.04 | 15.46.01 | 1503.01 |
| 15.22 | 1504.04 | 15.47 | 1503.01 |
| 15.22.02 | 1504.04 | 15.47.01 | 1503.01 |
| 15.22.03 | 1504.04 | 15.48 | 1503.02 |
| 15.23 | 1504.06 | 15.49 | 1503.02 |
| 15.23.01 | 1504.06 | 15.50 | 1503.02 |
| 15.23.02 | 1504.06 | 15.50.01 | 1503.02 |
| 15.24 | 1504.06 | 15.50.02 | 1503.02 |
| 15.24.03 | 1504.06 | 15.50.03 | 1503.02 |
| 15.24.04 | 1504.06 | 15.50.04 | 1503.02 |
| 15.24.05 | 1504.02 | 15.50.05 | 1503.02 |
| 15.24.06 | 1504.06 | 15.51 | 1504.04 |
| 15.24.07 | 1504.06 | 15.51.01 | 1504.04 |
| 15.24.08 | 1504.06 | 15.55 | 1512 |
| 15.25 | 1504.06 | 15.55.01 | 1512 |
| 15.26 | 1504.20 | 15.58 | 1504 |
| 15.27 | 1504.05 | 15.58.01 | 1504.04 |
| 15.27.01 | 1504.05 | 15.59 | 1503.01 |
| 15.27.02 | 1504.05 | 15.60 | 1503.01 |
| 15.27.03 | 1504.05 | 15.61 | 1503.01 |
| 15.27.04 | 1504.05 | 15.62 | 1503.01 |
| 15.27.05 | 1504.05 | 15.63 | 1503.01 |
| 15.27.06 | 1504.05 | 15.64 | 1503.01 |
| 15.27.07 | 1504.05 | 15.65 | 1504.04 |
| 15.27.08 | 1504.05 | 15.66 | 1504 |
| 15.28 | 1504.05 | 15.66.01 | 1504 |
| 15.28.01 | 1504.05 | 15.67 | 1504.03, 1504.06 |
| 15.28.02 | 1504.05 | 15.68 | 1504.03, 1504.06 |
| 15.29 | 1504.05 | 15.69.01 | 1504.04 |
| 15.30 | 1504.05 | 15.70 | 1504.03 |
| 15.31 | 1504.05 | 15.72 | 1504 |
| 15.33 | 1504.05 | 15.73 | 1504.04 |
| 15.34 | 1504.05 | 15.74 | 1504.20 |
| 15.35 | 1504.05 | 15.75 | 1504.20 |
| 15.36 | 1504.05 | 15.75.01 | 1504.20 |
| 15.37 | 1504.05 | 15.76 | 1512 |
| 15.38 | 1504.02, 1504.03 | 15.85 | 1504.04 |
| 15.39 | 1504.03 | 15.90 | 1504 |
| 15.39.01 | 1504.03 | 16.01 | 1605 |
| 15.39.02 | 1504.03 | 16.02 | 1605 |
| 15.40 | 1504.03 | 16.03 | 1605 |
| 15.40.01 | 1504.02, 1504.03 | 16.04 | 1610 |
| 15.41 | 1503.01 | 16.05 | 1612 |
| 15.42 | 1502 | 16.05.01 | 1612 |
| 15.43 | 1502 | 16.06 | 1606 |
| 15.44 | 1502, 1504.01 | 16.07 | 1606 |
| 15.45 | 1503.02 | 16.08 | 1610 |

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 16.09 | 1605 | 22.06 | 2287 |
| 16.10 | 1605 | 22.07 | 2282 |
| 16.11 | 1606 | 22.08 | 2282 |
| 16.12 | 1610 | 22.09 | 2271 |
| 16.13 | 1607 | 22.10 | 2271 |
| 18.01 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 22.11 | 2258 |
| 18.02 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 22.12 | 2250, 2666.01 |
| 18.02.01 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 22.13 | 2250 |
| 18.02.02 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 22.14 | 2266.01 |
| 18.03 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 22.15 | 2266.03 |
| 18.04 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 22.16 | 2287 |
| 18.04.01 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 22.20 | 2286 |
| 18.05 | 1850 | 22.73 | 2246 |
| 18.06 | 1850 | 23.01 | 2302 |
| 18.06.01 | 1850 | 23.02 | 2308 |
| 18.06.02 | 1850 | 23.04 | 2304.04(b) |
| 18.07 | 1850 | 23.06 | 2304.02 |
| 18.07.01 | 1850 | 23.06.01 | 2304.02 |
| 18.07.02 | 1850 | 23.06.02 | 2304.02 |
| 18.07.03 | 1850 | 23.06.03 | 2304.02 |
| 18.07.03a | 1850 | 23.06.04 | 2304.02 |
| 18.07.03b | 1850 | 23.06.05 | 2304.02 |
| 18.07.03c | 1850 | 23.06.06 | 2304.02 |
| 18.08 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 23.14 | 715.05, 2304.02(c) |
| 18.08.01 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 23.14.01 | 715.05, 2304.02(c) |
| 18.09 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 23.19 | 2304.01(c) |
| 18.10 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 24.01 | 2427.01 |
| 18.11 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 24.01.AE | 708.02(a) |
| 18.12.01 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 24.02 | 2427.01 |
| 18.13.01 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 24.02.AE | 708.02(a) |
| 18.14.01 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 24.03 | 2427.01 |
| 18.15 | 1845.01, 1878.01 | 24.03.AE | 708.02(a) |
| 18.18 | 1850, 1893.03(d) | 24.04 | 2427.01 |
| 18.19 | 1893.03(d) | 24.05 | 2427.01 |
| 18.20 | 1893.03(d) | 24.05.01 | 2427.01 |
| 18.21 | 1893.03(d) | 26.01 | 2646 |
| 18.22 | 1893.03(d) | 26.02 | 2647 |
| 19.01 | 1901.06 | 26.03 | 2658, 2671.01 |
| 19.02 | 1901.06 | 26.03.01 | 2658 |
| 19.02.AE | 708.02(a) | 26.04 | 2660 |
| 22.01 | 2246 | 26.05 | 2660, 2671.01 |
| 22.01.01 | 2242, 2642, 2258.01 | 26.05.01 | 2666.01 |
| 22.02 | 2247 | 26.06 | 2666.30 |
| 22.03 | 2258 | 26.07 | 2671.02 |
| 22.04 | 2260 | 26.08 | 2673.02 |
| 22.04.01 | 2265 | 26.09 | 2675.02 |
| 22.05 | 2285, 2686.03 | 26.10 | 2675.02 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Fraud-- General information

| Sec. No. | | Sec. No. | |
|-----------------|---------|--|------------------------------|
| 26.11 | 2675.02 | 26.65 | 2679 |
| 26.50 | 2677 | 26.65.01 | 2679 |
| 26.50.01 | 2677 | 26.66 | 2679 |
| 26.50.02 | 2677 | 26.66.01 | 2679 |
| 26.50.03 | 2677 | 26.66.02 | 2679 |
| 26.50.04 | 2677 | 26.67 | 2678 |
| 26.50.05 | 2677 | 26.67.01 | 2682 |
| 26.50.06 | 2677 | 26.68 | 2666.06 |
| 26.51 | 2677 | 26.69 | 2687 |
| 26.51.01 | 2677 | 26.70 | 2687 |
| 26.51.02 | 2677 | 26.73 | 2646, 2660, 2671.01 |
| 26.52 | 2677 | 26.80 | 2686.04 |
| 26.52.01 | 2677 | Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct; | |
| 26.52.02 | 2677 | Deceptive intent) | |
| 26.52.03 | 2677 | Avoiding charge of | 2004 |
| 26.52.04 | 2677 | Civil litigation | 1216.02, 2001.06(c) |
| 26.52.05 | 2677 | Claims invalidated | 2016 |
| 26.53 | 2677 | Inventorship | 201.03 |
| 26.53.01 | 2677 | On the Patent and Trademark Office | 509.03, 1448 |
| 26.53.02 | 2677 | Protest | 1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013 |
| 26.54 | 2677 | Reexamination | |
| 26.54.01 | 2677 | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280 |
| 26.54.011 | 2677 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2014, 2658, 2684 |
| 26.54.012 | 2677 | Reissue | 1448, 2012 |
| 26.54.02 | 2677 | Small entity status | 509.03 |
| 26.55 | 2677 | Fraudulent | 706.03(a) |
| 26.55.01 | 2677 | Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) | 103, 1002.02(k)(2) |
| 26.55.011 | 2677 | Frivolous invention | 706.03(a) |
| 26.55.02 | 2677 | Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action | |
| 26.56 | 2677 | Allowed claims | 706.04 |
| 26.56.01 | 2677 | Interview | 713.01 |
| 26.56.02 | 2677 | Search | 704.10 |
| 26.56.03 | 2677 | Full name of applicant | 605.04(b) |
| 26.57 | 2677 | Full signatory authority | 1004 |
| 26.57.01 | 2677 | Function of machine rejection | 2173.05(v) |
| 26.57.02 | 2677 | Functional claim, rejection | 2114, 2173.05(g) |
| 26.57.03 | 2677 | Functional equivalents | 2144.06 |
| 26.59 | 2677 | Functionality in design patent applications | 1504.01(c) |
| 26.59.01 | 2677 | | |
| 26.60 | 2677 | | |
| 26.61 | 2677 | | |
| 26.61.01 | 2677 | | |
| 26.61.02 | 2677 | | |
| 26.61.03 | 2677 | | |
| 26.62 | 2677 | | |
| 26.63 | 2677 | | |
| 26.64 | 2677 | | |

G

| | |
|--|------------------------------|
| Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)) | |
| Gazette, PCT | 1801, 1823.01, 1857 |
| Gebrauchsmuster | 201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b) |
| General Counsel | 502, 1002.02(k)(1) |
| Mailing address | 501 |
| General information | 1730 |

INDEX

“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet--Image File Wrapper (IFW)

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| “General Information Concerning Patents” booklet | Internet Usage .....502.03, 904.02(c) |
|Introduction, 703 | Means/step plus function.....2181 |
| General power of attorney for international application | Utility .....2107 |
|1807 | Legal precedent.....2107 to 2107.03 |
| Generic claim | Written Description.....2163 |
| Allowable.....808.01(a), 821.04(a) | |
| Transitional application .....803.03(b) | |
| Definition.....806.04(d) | |
| Markush group.....803.02, 2173.05(h) | |
| Patentably distinct over other species .....806.04(h) | |
| Presented after issue of patent.....806.04(i) | |
| Rejection .....809.02(a) | |
| Species claims lacking .....806.01, 818.02(b) | |
| Support for scope of.....706.03(c), 2164.08 | |
| Traverse of rejection in lieu of election .....818.03(b) | |
|818.03(d) | |
| Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules) | |
| Genus and species .....806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d) | |
|806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h) | |
|806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a) | |
| Anticipation of.....2131.02 | |
| Obviousness of.....2144.08 | |
| German priority document .....901.05 | |
| Geschmacksmuster.....201.14(b) | |
| Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith) | |
| Government registers .....302, 302.07 | |
| Government license clause.....310 | |
| Government-owned application, special .....708.01 | |
| Graphic symbols.....608.02 | |
| Great Britain, complete specification .....201.15 | |
| Great Britain, provisional specification.....201.15 | |
| Greek letter Phi usage .....608.01(g) | |
| Group director (See Director of Technology Center) | |
| Group, International classification .....903.09 | |
| Guardian, Authority recorded .....409.02 | |
| Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....409.02 | |
| Guidelines | |
| Drafting an application .....601 | |
| Drug disclosures .....2107.01, 2107.03 | |
| Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....706.02(f)(1) | |
| Electronic mail.....502.03 | |
| Examination of computer-related inventions.....2106 | |
| Inventorship .....605.07 | |
| Genus-species .....2144.08 | |
| Grant of reexamination request.....2242 | |
| Handling of citation in patent .....1920 | |
| | |
| | H |
| | Hague Agreement (See also Treaties) .....201.13, 1504.10 |
| | Hand delivery of papers.....501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13 |
| | Handling of citation of prior art.....2206 |
| | Handling of mail and papers.....Chapter 500 |
| | In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination .....2270 |
| | In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....2670 |
| | Handling of protest .....1901.05 |
| | Hatch-Waxman Act .....2750 |
| | Hearing on appeal.....1209 |
| | Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor) |
| |409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03 |
| | Help line (telephone number) .....1730 |
| | Hidden end use in design applications.....1504.01(c) |
| | Hidden feature in design applications |
| | Anticipation.....1504.02 |
| | Enablement.....1504.04 |
| | Obviousness .....1504.03 |
| | HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....708.02 |
| | Hours of operation.....510 |
| | Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday) |
| | Hyperlinks in specification .....608.01, 608.01(p) |
| | |
| | I |
| | ICIREPAT country codes .....201.14(d) |
| | ICIREPAT identification numbers .....201.14(d) |
| | Icon, computer generated.....1504.01(a) |
| | Identification of papers.....502, 503 |
| | Identification of priority application.....201.14(d) |
| | Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119 .....201.13 |
| | Idiomatic English.....608.01(q) |
| | Illustration (See Drawings) |
| | Image File Wrapper (IFW) |
| | Artifact .....608.02 |
| | Paper scanning .....508, 1410.01 |
| | Power to inspect not accepted .....104 |
| | Public access .....103, 1730 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms-- Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms | Numerical ranges 2173.05(c) |
| Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced | Prolix 2173.05(m) |
| 1302.09 | Rejections 706.03(d) |
| Cited..... 903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09 | 35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared |
| 903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13 | 2174, 2185 |
| Implied election.....818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c) | 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations ....2181, 2185 |
| Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | Independent claim..... 608.01(n) |
| 2667 | Independent, definition..... 802.01 |
| Improper joinder, effect on patent..... 805 | Independent inventions..... 802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806 |
| Improper multiple dependent claim | 806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a) |
|608.01(n) | Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro Se</i> |
| Improvement (Jepson claim)..... 2129 | applicant) |
| Inaccurate claim 2173.03 | Small entity status 509.02 |
| Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | Index of claims 707.07(i), 719.04 |
| 2667 | Index of patents, Classification, Numerical..... 902.03(a) |
| Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent | Index to the U.S. Patent Classification 902.01(a) |
| Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)) | Industrial Security Manual (ISM)..... 120 |
| 501 | Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud) |
| Incomplete amendments, time for completing |2001.06(c), 2010 |
| 710.02(c), 714.03 | Best mode.....2165 |
| Incomplete application..... 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e) | Claims invalidated.....2016 |
| Claims omitted.....601.01(e) | Finding affects all claims .....2016 |
| Definition..... 203.06 | Protest..... 1901, 1901.06, 2013 |
| Drawing 506, 601.01(f) | Reexamination..... 2014 |
| Invalid oath 604.06 | Reissue 1448, 2012 |
| Return of filing fee..... 506 | Informal application 506, 702.01 |
| Using again.....608.01(u) | Primary examiner's attention required |
| Incomplete claim, rejection....706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01 | 1004 |
| Incomplete protest..... 1901.03 | Search..... 702.01, 704.01 |
| Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | Informal drawing (no longer applies)..... 507, 608.02(b) |
| 2227 | Informality, Action calling attention to |
| Incomplete requests for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination..... |707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14 |
| 2627 | Information Center (See Scientific and Technical |
| Incomplete response..... 711.03(a), 714.03 | Information Center (STIC)) |
| Time for completing 710.02(c), 711, 714.03 | Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art) |
| Incorporation by reference 103, 201.06(c), 201.11 | 201.06(d), 609, 1406 |
| 201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07, | Electronic Processing of.....609.08 |
|2163.07(b), 2173.05(s) | Relationship to requirement for information 704.14(d) |
| Foreign priority application 201.13, 2163.07 | Information material to patentability (See also Duty of |
| In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> | disclosure)) 2001.04, 2001.05 |
| reexamination..... 2677 | Coping application..... 2001.06(b) |
| Public access to incorporated application | Copied claims..... 2001.06(d) |
| 103 | Foreign application..... 2001.06(a) |
| Incorrect citation of reference 707.05(g), 710.06 | Litigation..... 2001.06(c) |
| Indefinite claim .....706.03(d), 2171 to 2174 | Information on status of application referred to in patent |
| Alternative phrase .....2173.01, 2173.05(h) | 102 |
| Antecedent basis .....2173.05(e) | Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art |
| Breadth compared..... 2173.04 | 704.11 |
| Design applications.....1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04 | |
| International application 1845, 1874 | |
| Multiplicity .....2173.05(n) | |
| Must be considered 2143.03 | |
| Nonelected claims..... 821 | |

INDEX

Information sent to applicant for guidance--Interference

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Information sent to applicant for guidance..... | 703 |
| Information submitted with protest..... | 1901.02 |
| Infringement action | |
| Statute of limitations..... | 2204 |
| INID codes or numbers..... | 901.04, 901.05(b), 2290 |
| Initial data capture for printing..... | 1309 |
| Initial examiner review of reissue..... | 1443 |
| Ink color | |
| Black..... | 707.10, 719.02, 719.05 |
| Red..... | 714.18, 719.02 |
| Permanent..... | 608.01, 714.07, 714.19 |
| Inoperativeness..... | 2164.07, 2164.08(b) |
| Affidavit..... | 716.07 |
| INPADOC..... | 901.06(a), 905.06 |
| Inquiries, Official and Congressional..... | 203.08(a) |
| Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity | 1701 |
| Inquiry as to status of application..... | 102, 203.08 |
| Application published..... | 1128, 1134 |
| Insanity..... | 409, 409.02 |
| Inspection | |
| Amendment..... | 714.05 |
| Application..... | 103, 104 |
| Approval of power..... | 104 |
| Assignment..... | 301.01 |
| Authorization..... | 402 |
| By assignee..... | 104, 106, 106.01 |
| By excluded or suspended attorney or agent..... | 105 |
| By inventor..... | 106 |
| By licensee..... | 106.01 |
| Control of, By assignee..... | 106 |
| File Information Unit (Record room)..... | 103 |
| International application..... | 110 |
| Patent file..... | 103 |
| Petition..... | 103 |
| Record room..... | 103 |
| Reissue application..... | 103 |
| Right of..... | 103, 104, 106 |
| Insufficient disclosure..... | 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 |
| Insufficient reply..... | 710.02(c), 711.02(a) |
| ..... | 711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671 |
| Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification)..... | 903.09 |
| Intellectual property compared..... | 1512 |
| Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)..... | 706.02(a) |
| Intent to claim..... | 706 |
| Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties)..... | 201.13 |
| Interference..... | Chapter 2300 |
| Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice..... | 2138 |
| Access to files..... | 2306, 2307.02 |
| Action after..... | 2308 |
| Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination..... | 2284 |
| Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686.02 |
| Action suggesting claims..... | 2304.04 |
| Administrative patent judge handles..... | 2301 |
| Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel) | 2308.03 |
| Applicant suggests interference with patent..... | 2304.02 |
| Applications in different Technology | |
| Centers..... | 2304.01(b) |
| Basis of practice..... | 2138.01, 2301.03 |
| Between application and patent..... | 2301.03 |
| Between applications..... | 2301.03 |
| Cancellation of losing party's claims..... | 2308.03(a) |
| Claim of foreign priority | 2304.01(c) |
| Claim interpretation..... | 2301.03 |
| Claim presented corresponding to patent claim .. | 2301.03 |
| to 2304.05 | |
| Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party | 2304.05 |
| Claims, suggesting..... | 1003, 2304.04(b) |
| Claims corresponding to count support in specification... | 2163.03 |
| Common ownership..... | 2304.05 |
| Conception..... | 2138.01, 2138.04 |
| Concurrent with appeal..... | 2307.05 |
| Copingend <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... | 2284 |
| Copingend <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686, 2686.02 |
| Count, defined..... | 2301.02 |
| Counts, formulation of..... | 2301.01 |
| Dates, difference in effective filing..... | 2303 |
| TC Director's attention required..... | 1003 |
| Declaration..... | 2301 |
| Definitions..... | 2301.02 |
| Determining priority..... | 2138.01 |
| Diligence, reasonable..... | 2138.01, 2138.06 |
| Disclaimer, statutory..... | 706.03(u), 710.02(d) |
| Disposal count..... | 1705 |
| Drawing prints..... | 608.02(m) |
| Election of invention not affected..... | 819 |
| Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion | 2308.02 |
| Estoppel..... | 715, 2138.01, 2308.03 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)-- International application

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Evidence | 2138.04 | Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to | 2304.01 |
| Examination, Completion of | 2303 | Reissue application..... | 1449.02, 2303.02 |
| Examiner suggestion..... | 2304.04 | Reissue application copending with interference on original patent..... | 1449.01 |
| Final disposal of claims | 2308.01 | Reply to suggestion for claims | 710.02(c), 2304.04(b) |
| Fraud..... | 2010 | Requirements for interference | 2302 |
| Generic claims | 2304.04(b) | Requiring a claim | 2304.04(b) |
| Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented..... | 2304.02(a) | Requiring a priority showing..... | 2305 |
| Inequitable conduct..... | 2010 | Revocation of power of attorney..... | 402.08 |
| Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i> | 2307.01 | Search..... | 1302.08, 2304.01(a) |
| Interference Practice Specialist..... | 2301, 2302 | Second Interference, no..... | 2308.03(c) |
| ..... | 2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b) | Secrecy order application | 130, 2306 |
| ..... | 2307.04, 2308.03 | Special dispatch..... | 708.01, 2301 |
| Interference-in fact, no..... | 2308.03(b) | Statutory basis | 708.01, 2301.01 |
| Interfering Subject Matter..... | 2301.03 | Suggestion of claims | 2304.03 to 2304.04(b) |
| Judicial review | 1216, 1216.01 | Suggestion of claims, time limit..... | 710.02(c) |
| Jurisdiction over interference..... | 2307, 2308 | Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination | 2284, 2686.02 |
| Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application | 2308.03(a) | Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution..... | 709, 709.01 |
| Losing party, treatment of..... | 2308.03(a) | Suspension of related applications | 2307.03 |
| Lost counts..... | 715 | Terminated open to public..... | 103 |
| Motions | | Testimony..... | 715.07(b) |
| Decision..... | 2308.02 | Transfer of application | 2304.01(b) |
| Stay | 2686.02 | Winning party..... | 710.02(b), 2308 |
| Suspend | 2686.02 | Written Description, Adequate..... | 2304.02(d) |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership | 2309 | Interference practice specialist(s) | 2301, 2302 |
| Order to show cause..... | 2305 | ..... | 2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b) |
| Patent in different Technology Center..... | 2304.01(b) | ..... | 2307.04, 2308.03 |
| Patentee suggestion..... | 2304.03 | Interlibrary loans..... | 901.06(a) |
| Petition refusal to initiate | 1002.02(c) | Interlineation in specification before execution..... | 608.01 |
| Power of attorney filed | 402.08 | Intermediate-final product | 806.04(b), 806.05(j) |
| Preparation of papers by examiner..... | 2302 | International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)) | |
| Priority time charts..... | 2138.01 | Abstract..... | 1826 |
| Provoking..... | | Access | 101, 110 |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2284 | Agent..... | 1807, 1864.04 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686.02 | Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2) | 1893.01(a)(3) |
| Public use proceeding | 706.03(v) | Amendment of claims before International Bureau . | 1853 |
| Reduction to practice | 2138.01, 2138.05 | Amino acid sequence | 1823.02 |
| Reexamination | | Applicant..... | 1810 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference..... | 2284 | Applicants different for different designated states | 1817.01, 1817.01(a) |
| <i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference | 2686, 2686.02 | Assignment document | 301 |
| References pertinent to motions, made of record | 1302.12 | Attorney | 1807 |
| | | Attorney file reference number | 1821 |

INDEX
International classification--Intervening rights

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Claims | 1824 | Refund of fees | 1827.01, 1850, 1852 |
| Common representative | 402.09, 1807 | ..... | 1865.01, 1875.02 |
| Confidential status | 101, 110 | Representation | 402.09 |
| Content | 1812 | Request | 1821 |
| Continuation | 1817.02 | Search copy | 1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01 |
| Continuation of | 201.11(a), 1895 | Search fee | 1827 |
| Continuation-in-part | 1817.02 | Search report | 707.05, 1844 |
| Correspondence | 1834 | Secrecy order | 115, 120, 1832 |
| Definition | 201 | Signature of applicant | 1820 |
| Deposit accounts | 509.01 | Time limits | 1836, 1842, 1843.05 |
| Description | 1823 | ..... | 1879.01, 1879.01(a) |
| Designation fee | 1817.01(a) | Title | 1821, 1893.03(e)(1) |
| Designation of states | 1817.01, 1817.01(a) | Translation for U.S. national stage | 1893.01(d) |
| Drawings | 1825, 1893.03(f) | Transmittal fee | 1827 |
| Drawings missing | 1825 | Transmittal letter | 1830 |
| Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f) | | Unity of invention | 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d) |
| ..... | 1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b) | Withdrawal | 1859, 1880 |
| Elements | 1812 | International classification | 903.09 |
| Errors, rectification of | 1836 | International patent classification | 719.05 |
| Fees | 1827, 1893.01(c), 1896 | International searching authority | 1840 |
| Filing date | 1810 | International Trade Commission | 724 |
| Foreign filing license | 1832 | International-type search | 707, 1852 |
| Formal requirements | 1810 | Internet | 502.03, 1730 |
| Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms) | | Address | 1730, 2515 |
| Home copy | 1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01 | Database collections | 1730 |
| International preliminary examination | 1860 | Disclosure document program | 1706 |
| International search | 1843 | Electronic mail | 502.03, 713, 713.01 |
| International searching authority | 1840 | ..... | 713.04, 713.05 |
| Inventor | 1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e) | General Information Concerning Patents | 703 |
| Kinds of protection | 1817.02 | Kids Pages | 1730 |
| Mail service | 1834, 1834.02 | “PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules) | |
| Member states | 1817 | ..... | 2430 |
| Microorganism deposit | 1823.01 | Payment of maintenance fees by | 2510, 2522 |
| National stage | 1893 to 1896 | PCT Legal Office | 1730 |
| Numbering of sheets | 1812 | Publication of Board Decisions | 1213.03 |
| Oath | 1893.01(e) | Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i> | 1703 |
| Parent to national application | 201.11(a), 1817.02 | Searching | 904.02(c) |
| Power of attorney | 1807 | Usage Policy | 502.03, 904.02(c) |
| Precautionary designations | 1817.01(a) | World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO) | |
| Prior art effect | 1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03 | ..... | Introduction, 1801, 1851 |
| Priority | 201.13(b), 1828 | <i>Inter partes</i> questions | 713.06 |
| Restoration of | 1828.01 | Interpretation of law, new | 1207 |
| Priority document | 201.13(b), 1828 | Intervening rights | |
| Publication | 1857 | In reexamination | |
| Record copy | 1801, 1828, 1832, 1848 | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2293 |
| Rectification of obvious errors | 1836 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2693 |
| | | In reinstated patents | 2591 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Intervention by assignee-- Inventor

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| In reissue..... | 1460 | Where held | 713.01 |
| Intervention by assignee..... | 106 | Invention (See Patent; Rejection) | |
| Interviews..... | 713 | Brief summary..... | 608.01(d) |
| Advance indication of issues to be discussed | 713.01 | Detailed description..... | 608.01(g) |
| Allowed application..... | 713.05, 713.10 | Made in this country..... | 2138.02 |
| Appointment in advance | 713.01 | Mode of operation | 608.01(h) |
| Attorney not of record..... | 101, 402 | Inventive entity, Different | 706.02(k) |
| Authority to conduct | 713.05 | ..... | 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) |
| Before filing..... | 713.02 | Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter) | 804 |
| Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312..... | 713.10 | ..... | 804.03, 822, 822.01 |
| Before first action | 706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02 | Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant) | 605 |
| Demonstration..... | 713.08 | Common, at least one | 201.03, 201.11 |
| During working days only | 713.01 | ..... | 706.02(k), 2137.01 |
| Electronic mail..... | 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05 | Continuing application | 201.06(c) |
| Excluded or suspended attorney or agent | 105, 713.05 | Correction (See Correction of inventorship) | |
| Exhibit | 713.08 | Deceased | 409 to 409.01(f), 1820 |
| Exposure of other cases during..... | 101, 713.07 | Execution of oath/declaration by | |
| Field of search..... | 713.02 | legal representative..... | 605.04(a) |
| Finally rejected application..... | 706.07(f), 713.09 | Government property rights statement..... | 151 |
| How conducted | 713.01 | Duty of disclosure by | 2001.01, 2002.01 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> questions..... | 713.06 | Foreign priority | 201.13, 2133.01 |
| Interview summary form | 713.04, 2281 | Full first or middle name required..... | 605.04(b) |
| Local attorney | 713.03, 713.05 | Heirs | 409.01(a), 409.01(d) |
| Made of record..... | 713.01, 713.04 | Initials as a given name | 605.04(b) |
| Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686.03 | Insane | 409, 409.02 |
| Model..... | 713.08 | International application..... | 1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a) |
| Oral agreement not binding | 713.04 | Legally incapacitated..... | 409, 409.02 |
| Patentability report cases | 713.01 | Minor..... | 409 |
| Prior to first Office action | 706.07(b), 713.02 | Name change..... | 605.04(c), 719.02(b) |
| Prohibited..... | 713.05 | Correction | 201.03, 201.05 |
| Protestor participation..... | 1901.07 | Order..... | 605.04(f) |
| Question of patent validity..... | 1701 | Petition | 605.04(c) |
| Record of substance required..... | 713.01, 713.04 | Typographical, translation error..... | 201.03, 601.05 |
| Reexamination | | None available..... | 409, 409.03(b), 603 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2281 | Proof..... | 409.03(d) |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687 | Proof of irreparable damage..... | 409.03(g) |
| Refused | 713.01, 713.02, 713.05 | Proof of proprietary interest..... | 409.03(f) |
| ..... | 713.10 | Order of..... | 605.04(f) |
| Requested in continuing application..... | 706.07(b) | <i>Pro se</i> | 707.07(j), 713.01 |
| Requested in Office action..... | 707 | Refuses to sign | 409, 409.03(d), 603 |
| Sounding out..... | 713.03 | Execution of oath | 605.04(b) |
| Special situations | 713.05 | Representative of..... | Chapter 400, 1706 |
| Substance made of record..... | 713.04, 714.13, 1302.03 | Requirements..... | 2137.01 |
| Telephone | 101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01 | Residence | 605.02 |
| Time allowed | 713.01 | Rule 1.53(b)..... | 201.06(c) |
| Video conference | 713.01, 713.04 | Rule 1.53(d)..... | 201.06(d) |
| Videotape showing | 713.01 | Self-prosecuted case..... | 707.07(j), 713.01 |

INDEX
Inventor's certificate--Lack of utility

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Small entity status | 509.02 | Joint application, original oath | 602 |
| Unavailable | 409, 409.03, 603 | Joint inventor | |
| At least one joint inventor available | 409.03(a) | Oath | 602 |
| Last known address | 409.03(e) | Power of attorney to | 402.01 |
| Proof | 409.03(d) | Refuses to sign application | 409.03, 409.03(a) |
| Proof of irreparable damage | 409.03(g) | Rights of nonsigning | 409.03(i) |
| Proof of proprietary interest | 409.03(f) | Joint inventors | 201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01 |
| Inventor's certificate | | Change in order of names | 605.04(f) |
| Priority benefit | 201.13(a), 202.04 | Correction | 201.03 |
| Rejection based on | 706.02(e) | Provisional application | 605.07 |
| Inventors Assistance Center | 1730 | Joint owners | 301 |
| IPC (International Patent Classification) | 903.09 | Joint research agreement | 302 |
| IPS (Interference Practice Specialist) | 2302 | Common ownership | 706.02(k) |
| Irreparable damage, Proof of | 409.03(g) | Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art | 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03 |
| Issue (See Allowance and issue) | | Evidence required for establishing | 706.02(l)(2) |
| Issue batch number (no longer used) | 1303.01 | Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) | 706.02(l)(1) |
| Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters and forms) | 903.07, 903.07(b) | ..... | 706.02(l)(2) |
| ..... | 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13 | ..... | 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01 |
| Issue fee | 1306 | Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) | 706.02 |
| After payment | 1306.03 | Joint venture | 706.02(l)(2) |
| Credit card payment | 1306 | Journal, Patent Office Society | 707.06 |
| Deposit account | 1303, 1306 | Judicial notice | 2144.03 |
| Failure to pay | 711.03(c), 1306 | Judicial review | |
| Late payment | 711.03(c) | <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings | 1216 |
| Petition to accept late fee | 711.03(c) | Patent applications | 1216 |
| Reissue application | 1415 | Standards of review by the Federal Circuit | 1216.01 |
| Who may file | 1306 | Jurisdiction | |
| Issue of patent | 1309 | Allowed application | 714.16, 1305 |
| Deferred | 1306.01 | Appealed application | 1210 |
| Request for simultaneous issuance | 1306.02 | Application before court | 1216 |
| Issue of patent to assignee | 307 | Interference | 2307.02, 2308 |
| Issuing in another TC without transfer | 903.07(b) | | |

J

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Jacket (See File wrapper/history) | |
| Japanese year system | 901.05(a) |
| Jepson claim | 2129 |
| Joinder, Improper | 805 |
| Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable | 821.04(a) |
| Joinder, product claim allowable | 821.04(b) |
| Joinder of inventors | 409.03(j) |
| Joint application, definition | 201.02 |

K

| | |
|--|------------------------------|
| Kind Codes | 901.04(a) |
| Kinds of patent documents | 1851 |
| Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO) | 1827.01, 1840.02, 1850, 1860 |

L

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Laches | 2190 |
| Lack of unity of invention | 823, 1844.01, 1845.01, 1850 |
| Lack of utility | 608.01(p), 706.03(a) |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Language, Offensive-- Mailing action

| Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---|--|
| | M | |
| Language, Offensive | 608, 1504.01(e) | |
| Language of papers | 608.01 | |
| Late payment of issue fee..... | 711.03(c) | Machine, process or product |
| Law, new interpretation of | 1207 | 806.05(e) |
| Laws, Patent (See Statutes) | | 806.05(f), 806.05(g) |
| Legal representative refuses to sign | 409.03(c) | Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence) |
| Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter, Examiner's) | | Address..... |
| Abandoned after allowance..... | 711.05 | 501 |
| Congressional inquiry | 203.08(a) | Depositing correspondence |
| Drawing transfer | 608.02(i) | 502 |
| Official inquiry | 203.08(a) | Distribution |
| Status | 203.08 | 501 |
| Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter) | | Express..... |
| Letters, receipt and handling | Chapter 500 | 502, 513, 711.03(c) |
| Letters of administration | 409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e) | Identification |
| Letters testamentary | 409.01(b) | 502, 503 |
| Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)) | | Receipt and handling..... |
| Library services..... | 901.06(a) | Chapter 500 |
| Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties)..... | 201.13 | Undelivered..... |
| License agreements under patent | 301 | 707.13, 1303.02 |
| Recording of | 310, 313 | Zip code..... |
| License rights clause | 310 | 502 |
| License to file foreign application..... | 115, 140, 706.03(s) | Mail date as filing date |
| License to file international application | 140, 1832 | 513 |
| Licensee, access | 106.01 | Mail room date stamp |
| Licensing and Review section..... | 115, 120 | 608.02(o) |
| ..... | 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s) | Mail stop..... |
| Linking claim | 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a) | 501 |
| Transitional application | 803.03(a) | Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)..... |
| Traverse of rejection | 818.03(d) | 501, 1216, 1216.01 |
| List of countries giving right of priority..... | 201.13 | Mail Stop 10..... |
| List of decisions | Appendix II | 1232 |
| List of prior art in reexamination | 2257, 2657 | Mail Stop 16 (Refunds)..... |
| Literature citation in specification..... | 608.01(p) | 509.03 |
| Litigation information, Duty to disclose | 2001.06(c) | Mail Stop AF..... |
| Litigation not stayed in reissue..... | 1442.02 | 714.13 |
| Litigation, reexamination copending | | Mail Stop Assignment Recordation |
| Ex parte..... | 2286 | 501, 302.08 |
| Inter partes..... | 2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04 | Mail Stop Conversion..... |
| Litigation related reissue | 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05 | 601.01(c) |
| Litigation, stays..... | 1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04 | Mail Stop DD |
| Living matter (See also Biotechnology)..... | 2105 | 1706 |
| Local representative of attorneys | 408 | Mail Stop Document Services..... |
| Locarno international classification designation | 903.09(a) | 103, 501, 1430, 1470 |
| | | |
| | | 2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632 |
| | | Mail Stop EBC |
| | | 403 |
| | | Mail Stop Ex Parte Reexam..... |
| | | 501, 2222, 2224 |
| | | |
| | | 2226, 2231 |
| | | Mail Stop Expedited Design..... |
| | | 1504.30 |
| | | Mail Stop Express Abandonment..... |
| | | 1002.02(r), 1125 |
| | | Mail Stop INTERFERENCE..... |
| | | 501 |
| | | Mail Stop Inter Partes Reexam.... |
| | | 501, 2622, 2624, 2631 |
| | | Mail Stop Issue Fee..... |
| | | 502, 1306, 1306.02 |
| | | Mail Stop L&R..... |
| | | 120 |
| | | Mail Stop M Correspondence..... |
| | | 501, 2510 |
| | | Mail Stop MPEP |
| | | Foreword |
| | | Mail Stop OED..... |
| | | 402, 407 |
| | | Mail Stop Patent Ext. |
| | | 501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754 |
| | | Mail Stop PCT..... |
| | | 501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865 |
| | | Mail Stop Petitions |
| | | 720, 1002.02(b), 1308 |
| | | |
| | | 1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720 |
| | | Mail Stop PG PUB |
| | | 1126 |
| | | Mail Stop PG PUB DRAWINGS..... |
| | | 507 |
| | | Mail Stop Reissue |
| | | 1410 |
| | | Mail Stop Sequence..... |
| | | 2422.09, 2429 |
| | | Mailing action..... |
| | | 707.12 |
| | | In ex parte reexamination..... |
| | | 2264 |

INDEX
Mailing, Certificate of--Minor, inventor

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination | 2664 | Status requests | 1730, 2570 |
| Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission) | | Mandatory Classification | 903.07 |
| Maintenance Fee Branch | 1501 | Manual, authority of | foreword |
| Contact information | 1730 | Manual, subscription address | title page |
| Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds) | 1730 | Manual of Classification | Introduction, 902.01 |
|Chapter | 2500 | Manuscript decision | 707.06 |
| Attorney or agent | | Margin, application papers | 608.01 |
| Handling of requests to withdraw | 2560 | Mark of applicant | 605.04(d) |
| Revocation of power of attorney | 2501, 2560 | Marking in application, erasing at allowance | 1302.01 |
| Change of correspondence address | 2501, 2542 | Marking, Security | 121 |
| Credit card used for payment of | 2510, 2522 | Markush claim | 803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o) |
| Due dates for payment | 2506 | Antedating reference for | 715.03 |
| Duplicate Payment | 2532 | Supporting disclosure | 608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03 |
| Facsimile submission | 2510 | Master classification file (MCF) | 902.03(a) |
| Fee address | 2540 | Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub | 1130 |
| Fee amounts | 2501, 2520 | Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure) | |
| Forms | 2595 | Mathematical algorithms | 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02 |
| Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch | 1730 | Matter not in original disclosure | 608.04(a) |
| Information required with payment | 2515, 2530 | Means | 2181 |
| Insufficient | 2531 | Broadest reasonable interpretation | 2181 |
| Internet submission | 2510 | Equivalent compared to Doctrine of | |
| Intervening rights in reinstated patents | 2591 | Equivalents | 2186 |
| Late | 2531 | Obviousness | 2183 |
| Mailing address for maintenance fee documents | 501, 2510 | <i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence | 2183, 2184 |
| Mailing address for payments | 501 | Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first | |
| Maintenance Fee Branch | 2501 | or second paragraphs | 2181, 2185 |
| Method of payment | 2522 | Scope of the identification of prior art | 2182 |
| Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder | 2575 | Single means claim | 2164.08(a), 2181 |
| Obligation to pay while reissue is pending | 1415.01 | Means plus function limitations | 706.02(m), 2106 |
| Overpayment | 2550 | ..... | 2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186 |
| Patents subject to payment of | 2504 | Mechanical search | 719.05 |
| Payment informalities | 2530 | Memorandum, citation | 707.06 |
| Petition to accept | 2515, 2531, 2590 | Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue | 2285 |
| Reexamination | 2506 | Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue | 2686.03 |
| Refusal to accept and record payments, | | Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals | |
| Review of | 2580 | and Interferences | Introduction |
| Reinstatement, delayed payment | 2590 | Method of making and apparatus or product | 806.05(e) |
| Unavoidable delay basis | 2590 | ..... | 806.05(f) |
| Unintentional delay basis | 2590 | Metric (S.I.) system usage | 608.01 |
| Reissue patents | 1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520 | Microorganisms (See Biotechnology) | |
| Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on | 2504, 2506 | Microorganisms, deposit of | 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05 |
| Small entity status requirements | 2550 | Microorganisms, patentability of | 706.03(a) |
| Special Acceptance | 2530 | ..... | 2105, 2164.06 |
| | | Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL) | 120 |
| | | Military officer notary | 604.03(a) |
| | | Minor, inventor | 409 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Misjoinder, Effect on patent-- New matter

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Misjoinder, Effect on patent..... | 805 |
| Misjoinder of inventors..... | 201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481 |
| Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors) | |
| Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication..... | 1130 |
| Mode, Best (See Best Mode) | |
| Mode of operation..... | 608.01(h) |
| Model..... | 608.03 |
| Model, return..... | 608.03(a) |
| Model at interview..... | 713.08 |
| Model filed in priority country..... | 201.14(b) |
| Months, foreign language names..... | 901.05(a) |
| Months, foreign language names..... | 901.05(a) |
| Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions) | |
| Multiple dependent claims | |
| Fee calculation..... | 607, 608.01(n) |
| Handling..... | 608.01(n) |
| Restriction practice..... | 608.01(n) |
| Multiple papers on same issue in protest..... | 1901.07(a) |
| Multiplicity of claims..... | 408, 707.07(g) |
| ..... | 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n) |
| Multiplicity of species..... | 806.01, 808.01(a) |
| Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms | |
| Regulation (ITAR)..... | 120 |
| N | |
| NAFTA..... | 715.07(c) |
| Name (See also Applicant; Inventor) | |
| Change..... | 605.04(c), 719.02(b) |
| Correction..... | 201.03 |
| Order..... | 605.04(f) |
| Petition..... | 605.04(c) |
| Translation, typographical error..... | 201.03 |
| Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP)) | 605.04(c) |
| Full first or middle required..... | 605.04(b) |
| Order..... | 605.04(f) |
| Signature (See Signature) | |
| Uniformity with signature..... | 605.04(b) |
| Names used in trade..... | 608.01(v) |
| National Aeronautics and Space | |
| Administration (NASA)..... | 115, 150, 151 |
| National application..... | 201 |
| National security, application affecting..... | 115, 120, 121 |
| ..... | 130, 140 |
| National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)..... | 201 |
| ..... | 1893.03 to 1896 |
| Compared with national application..... | 1896 |
| Continuation or continuation-in-part..... | 1895 |
| ..... | 1895.01, 1896 |
| Drawings..... | 1893.03(f) |
| Filing date..... | 1893.03(b) |
| Information disclosure statement..... | 609.03, 1893.03(g) |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... | 2611 |
| Order of examination..... | 708, 1893.03 |
| Petitions related to..... | 1002.02(p) |
| Priority..... | 1893.03(c) |
| Unity of invention..... | 1893.03(d) |
| Naturally occurring article..... | 706.03(a) |
| Negative limitation..... | 2173.05(i) |
| Negotiation authority..... | 713.05 |
| New application (definition)..... | 203.01 |
| Assignment to examiner for examination..... | 903.08(b) |
| Assignment to examiner in TC for examination | 903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e) |
| Classification by primary examiner..... | 903.08(b) |
| Examiner review for completeness..... | 702 |
| Inspection..... | 903.08(a) |
| Transfer..... | 903.08(a) |
| Transfer refused..... | 903.08(d) |
| New examiner, action by..... | 707.01 |
| New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... | 1214.01 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2681, 2682 |
| New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2671.01 |
| New ground of rejection on appeal..... | 1207.03 |
| New matter..... | 706.03(o), 2163.06 |
| Amendment of disclosure..... | 608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04 |
| Claim..... | 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03 |
| Appealable..... | 608.04(c) |
| Claim terminology..... | 608.01(o) |
| Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... | 201.06(d) |
| Continuing application..... | 201.07, 2163.03 |
| Design application..... | 1503.01, 1503.02 |
| ..... | 1504.01(a), 1504.04 |
| Disclosure..... | 608.04, 2163.06 |
| Divisional application..... | 201.06 |
| Drawing..... | 608.04, 706.03(o) |
| Inherent characteristics..... | 608.04(a), 2163.07(a) |
| Objection..... | 706.03(o), 2163.07 |
| Petitionable..... | 608.04(c), 2163.06 |

INDEX
NIRC--Notice of Pre-Grant Publication

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| Preliminary amendment..... 608.04(b), 714.01(e) | Notary jurisdiction, military officer..... 604.03(a) |
| Priority..... 2163.03, 2163.05 | Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement..... 604.02 |
| Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2671.01, 2671.02 | Notary seal..... 604.01 |
| Reissue application..... 1411.02 | Notation on file wrapper/history |
| Rejection..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06 | Foreign application..... 202.03 |
| Specification, petitionable..... 608.04(c) | Parent application..... 201.11, 202.02 |
| Substitute specification..... 608.01(q) | Notice, citation..... 707.06 |
| Trademark definition..... 608.01(v) | Notice of allowability..... 1302.03 |
| When entered..... 714.19, 714.20 | Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form |
| NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> | letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due |
| Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i> | PTOL-85)..... 1303 |
| <i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate) | Assigned application..... 308 |
| Nonanalogous art..... 904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05 | Deceased inventor..... 1303.03 |
| Design applications..... 1504.02, 1504.03 | Reissue application..... 1444 |
| Nonelected invention | Secrecy order application..... 115, 130 |
| Claims to | Undelivered..... 1303.02 |
| Added..... 821.03 | Notice of appeal..... 1204 |
| Canceled..... 821.01, 821.02 | <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2273 |
| Eligible for rejoinder..... 821 | <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2662, 2667, 2674 |
| Withdrawn..... 821.01, 821.02 | Notice of cross appeal..... 2662, 2674, 2674.01 |
| Nonelected species | Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in |
| Claims to | the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2291 |
| Canceled..... 821.01, 821.02 | Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the |
| Eligible for rejoinder..... 821 | <i>Official Gazette</i> 2227 |
| Withdrawn..... 821.01, 821.02 | Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request..... 1124 |
| Non-English oath or declaration..... 602.06 | Notice of informal patent application |
| Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of | form..... 707.07(a) |
| matter..... 2105 | Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate |
| Nonpatent literature..... 901.06 | (NIRC) PTOL-469..... 2235, 2250 |
| Nonprofit organization, claiming status as..... 509.03 | 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 |
| Nonprofit organizations..... 509.02 | 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296 |
| Nonprovisional application (See also Application) | Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination |
| 201.04(a), 506, 601 | Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068..... 2666.10, 2666.20 |
| Nonpublication request, Application..... 1122 | 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01 |
| Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), | 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01 |
| form PTO/SB/35 | 2687, 2696 |
| Cited..... 1121, 1122 | Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, |
| Reproduced..... 1135 | SIR-L..... 1107 |
| Nonreceipt of Office letter..... 711.03(c) | Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance |
| Nonsigning inventor's rights..... 409.03(i) | in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688, 2691 |
| Nonstatutory claim..... 706.03(a), 2107.01 | Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the |
| Nonstatutory claim, canceled..... 1302.04(b) | <i>Official Gazette</i> 2627, 2629 |
| Nonstatutory subject matter..... 706.03(a) | Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication..... 1127 |
| 2105 to 2107.01 | Notice of Non-Compliant amendment..... 714, 714.01(e), |
| Not fully responsive amendment..... 714.02, 2266.01 | 714.03 |
| 2666.30, 2671 | Notice of Pre-Grant Publication..... 1127 |
| Notary jurisdiction..... 604.02 | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)-- Obviousness

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).. 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687 | Delayed filing.....506 |
| Notices (See also Publication).....Introduction, 707.06 | Divisional application 602.05(a) |
| Notices, maintenance fees 2575 | Executed before alteration of specification 605.04(a) |
| Nuclear material application .....706.03(b) | Execution 604 |
| Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)..... 803.04, 1823.02, 1848 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400 | Facsimile 602 |
| Publication on web for PG-Pubs..... 1121 | Foreign execution..... 602.04 |
| Restriction practice 803.04, 1850, 2434 | Foreign-filed applications listed.....201.14, 201.14(c) 202.04 |
| Nullification of double patenting rejection 804.01 | Invalid, By attorney in case..... 604.06 |
| Number, Application..... 503, 506 | Jurisdiction of notary.....604.02, 604.03(a) |
| Number, Drawing reference character .....608.01(g) | New required..... 602.01, 602.02 |
| Number, Serial 503, 506 | Notary..... 602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01 604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06 |
| Numbering of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a) | Notary certificate..... 602.01 |
| Numbering paragraphs of letter.....707.07(k) | Notary jurisdiction.....604.02, 604.03(a) |
| | Refers to preliminary amendment .....601.01(a), 602 |
| O | Seal..... 604.01 |
| Oath (See also Declaration) | Seal, Foreign application..... 602.04(a) |
| After appeal 1212.02 | Seal, Not required.....604.01, 604.03(a) |
| Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) | Signed before alteration of specification 605.04(a) |
| Minor, by 409 | Substitute..... 602.02 |
| Non-English..... 602.06 | Venue 604.02 |
| Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63)..... 602 | Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67 603 |
| Plant application (Rule 1.162) 1604 | After allowance 603.01, 714.16 |
| Reissue (Rule 1.175)..... 706.03(x), 1414, 1444 | Change of inventorship .....201.03 |
| Supplemental..... 1414.01 | Oaths, Conflicting.....201.03 |
| Supplemental 602.02, 603 | Object of invention 608.01(d) |
| Supplemental and allowance..... 603.01 | Objection contrasted with rejection 706.01 |
| Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132) 716 | Objection, Dependent claims..... 608.01(n) |
| Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 715 | Objection to formal matters, When made..... 707.07(a) 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14 |
| Oath, International application..... 1893.01(e) | Obvious error, correction..... 1302.04, 1305 |
| Oath, Original, Rule 1.63 602 | Obviously informal application 702.01 |
| Administering 604 | Obviousness..... 706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146 |
| Amendment..... 602.01 | Age of reference.....2145 |
| Attorney administers..... 604.06 | Analogous prior art..... 1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145 |
| Consular certificate..... 604.04 | Design applications 1504.03 |
| Continuing application..... 201.06(c) | Form paragraphs used for rejection..... 706.02(m) |
| Copies, filing of 602 | Number of references 2145 |
| Date of execution..... 602.05 | Ordinary skill, level of 2141.03 |
| Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68..... 602 | <i>Prima facie</i> case 2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02 |
| Defective..... 602.01, 602.02, 602.03 | Predictability 2143.02 |
| | Rebuttal against..... 2145 |
| | Process claims, nonobvious product 2116.01 |
| | Provisional rejection..... 706.02(k) |
| | Ranges..... 2144.05 |
| | Rationale for..... 2144 to 2144.09 |

INDEX
Offenlegungsschriften--Office of Petitions

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Adjustable, making..... | 2144.04 |
| Aesthetic design changes..... | 2144.04 |
| Automating manual activity | 2144.04 |
| Duplication of parts | 2144.04 |
| Elimination of element or step..... | 2144.04 |
| Equivalence, art-recognized | 2144.06 |
| Genus-species | 2144.08 |
| Integral, making..... | 2144.04 |
| Omission of element or step | 2144.04 |
| Portable, making..... | 2144.04 |
| Proportion changes | 2144.04 |
| Purifying old product..... | 2144.04 |
| Ranges | 2144.05 |
| Rearrangement of parts..... | 2144.04 |
| Reversal of parts | 2144.04 |
| Separable, making | 2144.04 |
| Sequence, change in | 2144.04 |
| Shape changes | 2144.04 |
| Size changes | 2144.04 |
| Species-genus | 2144.08 |
| Rebuttal arguments by applicant..... | 2145 |
| Teaching away in prior art..... | 2141.02, 2145 |
| Offenlegungsschriften..... | 901.05(b) |
| Offensive language..... | 608, 1504.01(e) |
| Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication..... | 1120 |
| Offensive subject matter | 1003, 1504.01(e) |
| Offer to sell | 706.02(c), 2133.03(b) |
| Offer to surrender original patent (not required)..... | 1416 |
| Office action (See Action) | |
| Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2260, 2262 |
| Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2660, 2671 |
| Not closing prosecution | 2671.01 |
| Reopening prosecution after ACP | 2673, 2673.01 |
| Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer | 2679 |
| Reopening prosecution after RAN..... | 2676, 2677 |
| Office date stamp | 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18 |
| Office hours..... | 510 |
| Office of the Commissioner for Patents | 409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01 |
| Duty of disclosure to..... | 2001.03 |
| Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patents | 1721 |
| Office of Congressional Relations | 203.08(a) |
| Office of Electronic Information Products.. | Title Page, 1730 |
| Office of Enrollment and Discipline..... | 406, 407, 410, 502 |
| ..... | 510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a) |
| ..... | 714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m) |
| ..... | 2205, 2220, 2620 |
| Mailing address | 501 |
| Office of General Law | 1002.02(k)(2) |
| Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)(See also Incoming-Mail Section) | 201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d) |
| ..... | 202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503 |
| ..... | 506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f) |
| ..... | 601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c) |
| ..... | 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a) |
| ..... | 608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d) |
| ..... | 719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a) |
| ..... | 1306, 1414, 1706, 2501, 2560 |
| Contact information..... | 1730 |
| Customer Service Center..... | 1730 |
| Petitions handled | 1002.02(q) |
| Office of International Relations | 201.13, 203.08(a) |
| Office of Patent Classification..... | 903, 903.05, 903.09 |
| Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)) | 103, 409.03 |
| ..... | 409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2) |
| ..... | 720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04 |
| ..... | 1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01 |
| ..... | 1451, 1456, 1457, 2227, 2236, 2237, 2239, |
| ..... | 2285, 2289, 2294 |
| ..... | 2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668 |
| ..... | 2686.01 to 2687, 2694 |
| Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management) | 104, 201.14(c), 203.04 |
| ..... | 502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m) |
| ..... | 608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d) |
| ..... | 724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a) |
| ..... | 1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611 |
| ..... | 2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687 |
| Petitions decided | 1002.02(r) |
| Pre-Grant Publications Division..... | 502, 502.01, 1120 |
| ..... | 1122, 1125, 1126, 1730 |
| Telephone number | 1730 |
| Office of Patent Quality Review..... | 1302.04, 1308.03 |
| Office of Patent Training | Title page, 713.01 |
| Office of PCT Legal Administration | 103, 1730 |
| Office of Petitions..... | 106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c) |
| ..... | 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308 |
| Location and phone number | 1730 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Office of Public Records-- On sale

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| Office of Public Records | Old combination |
|103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730 | 2173.05(j) |
| Office of Solicitor | Omission in reply, inadvertent..... |
| 302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3) | 710.02(c) |
|1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720 | 2266.01, 2666.30 |
|1721, 2207, 2240, 2681 | Omnibus claim..... |
| Mailing address..... | 706.03(d), 2173.05(r) |
| 501 | Cancellation..... |
| Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent | 1302.04(b) |
| Examination Policy | On-line search (See also Electronic databases) |
| 502.03, 720, 720.01 | 706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e) |
| 720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721 | On sale (See also Public Use)..... |
| 2677 | 706.02(c) |
| Petitions decided by | 2133.03, 2133.03(b) |
|1002.02(b) | Affidavit or declaration |
| Official action | 715.10 |
| 707 | Anticipation rejection..... |
| <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... | 2133.03(b) |
| Introduction, 409.03, 1703 | Buyer..... |
| Claim published..... | 2133.03(b) |
| 1302.09 | Commercial activities..... |
| Reissue application..... |2133.03, 2133.03(c) |
| 1455 |2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1) |
| From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate..... | Completion of the invention..... |
| 2287 | 2133.03, 2133.03(b) |
| From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate |2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3) |
| 2691 | Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 |
| Copies and Subscriptions..... | affidavit |
| 1703 | 2133.03(c) |
| Defensive publications..... | Definition of..... |
| 711.06(a) | 2133.03(b) |
| Designating classification | Conditional sale |
| 1302.09 | 2133.03(b) |
| Drawing figure..... | Nonprofit sale..... |
| 1302.09 | 2133.03(b) |
| eOG:P | Sale of rights |
| 1703 | 2133.03(b) |
| Issuing as U.S. patent..... | Single sale |
| 901.05 | 2133.03(b) |
| Notice of Board title changes..... | Delivery of offered goods |
| 1202 | 2133.03(b) |
| Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.. | Device embodying process..... |
| 2288, 2291 | 2111.03(c) |
| Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate | Evidence of (prior art publications)..... |
| 2688, 2691 | 2133.03(b) |
| Notice of Certificate of Correction | Experimental use (See also Experimental use) |
| 1480, 1485 |2133.03, 2133.03(e) |
| <i>Notices</i> | Goods “on hand” |
| 1703 | 2133.03(b) |
| Notices of maintenance fees due..... | “In this country” |
| 2501, 2575 | 2133.03(d) |
| Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request | Invention |
| 2229 | 2133.03(c) |
| Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request | Intent to sell..... |
| 2627, 2629 to 2631 | 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2) |
| Online | Offer for sale |
| 1703 | 2133.03(b) |
| <i>Patents</i> | Policy considerations..... |
| 1703 | 2133.03 |
| Published electronically | “Ready for patenting” |
| 1703 | 2111.03(c) |
| Publishing disclaimers | Reduction to practice..... |
| 1490 | 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e) |
| Reissue application filing notice..... | Sale by inventor or associate |
| 1430, 1441 | 2133.03(b) |
|1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703 | Sale by third party |
| Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) | 2133.03(b) |
| 1111 | Testing by third party |
| <i>Trademarks</i> | 2133.03(e)(5) |
| 1703 | 2133.03(e)(7) |
| Official inquiries | Sale of a process..... |
| 203.08(a) | 2133.03(c) |
| Official Notice..... | Sale of “rights”..... |
| 2144.03 | 2133.03(b) |
| OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of | Secrecy |
| Patent Application Processing)) | 2133.03, 2133.03(b) |
| “Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination | Supervision and control over invention..... |
| 2242, 2642 | 2133.03(e)(5) |
| | 2133.03(e)(7) |

INDEX
Operating hours--Papers

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred.....2133.03(b) | Same assignee .....706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 715.01(b), 822 |
| Operating hours (See Hours of operation) | Subject to joint research agreement..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3) 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01 |
| Operative .....2164.07, 2164.08(b) | Overlapping claims..... 804.02 |
| Operative example .....608.01(p) | Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2689 |
| Operative, Showing..... 608.03, 716 | Owner's representative Chapter 400 |
| Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest) | Ownership and assignment..... Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2) 706.02(l)(3) |
| Oral hearing in reexamination | Ownership at time invention made 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) |
| <i>Ex parte</i> 2276 | Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....201.12, 306 |
| <i>Inter partes</i>.....2662, 2675, 2677, 2680 | |
| Open to public 2680 | P |
| Oral hearing on appeal 1209 | P.O. Box (See Mail stop) |
| Order, citation of 707.06 | PAIR..... 102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632 |
| Order, Classification 902.04 | PALM.....101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b) 1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b) 1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237 2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02 2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689 |
| Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2246 | Application location 2635 |
| Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646, 2660 | Application records and reports 1704 |
| Returned as undelivered..... 2654 | Application status.....102 |
| Order of examination 707.02, 708 to 708.03 | Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports 1705 |
| Patentability report.....705.01(b) | “Flag” in reissue application 1456 |
| Order of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a) | Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination .....2271, 2271.01, 2287 |
| Order for compliance 1210.01 | Paper Correlating Office..... 508.03 |
| Ordering | Paper, easily erasable..... 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19 |
| Abandoned file..... 711.04(b), 905.03 | Paper number..... 714.18, 714.21 |
| Allowed applications 1306.03 | Paper number of print 719.01(b) |
| Foreign patent .....901.05(c) | Paper size (See also A4 size paper) |
| Patented file .....711.04(b), 905.03 | Application papers 608.01 |
| Publication .....901.06(b) | Drawings 608.02 |
| Reexamination, decision | Photographs..... 608.02 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> 2246, 2247, 2247.01 | Substitute drawings 608.02(h) |
| <i>Inter partes</i> 2646 | Papers (See also Return of Papers) |
| Subclass list .....902.03(c) | Delivered to wrong Technology Center .....508.01 |
| Orders (See also Publication) Introduction, 707.06 | Depositing .....502 |
| Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term 2106, 2111.01 | Distribution 508 |
| Evidence of..... 2111.01 | File wrapper .....719.01, 719.01(a) |
| Original application (See Nonprovisional application) | |
| Original carries title to some continuing applications 201.12 | |
| Original disclosure, inherent characteristics..... .....608.04(a), 714.01(e) | |
| Ornamentality lacking in design applications 1504.01(c) | |
| Outstanding requirements 707.07(e) | |
| Overcoming a reference, Right of priority 201.15.....706.02(b) | |
| Overlapping applications | |
| Same applicant..... 709.01, 715.01(a), 804 804.02, 822, 822.01 | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Parent application-- Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|---------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Identification..... | 502, 503 | Files..... | 905.03 |
| Receipt and handling | Chapter 500 | Foreign (See Foreign patent) | |
| Received after patenting or abandonment..... | 508.02 | General Information About, booklet | 703 |
| Signature required..... | 402 | Issue | Chapter 1300 |
| Submitted in reissue litigation | 1404 | Issue Notification form..... | 1306.03 |
| Unmatched..... | 508.03 | Index..... | 902.03(b) |
| Parent application..... | 201.04 | Interference | 2304 to 2304.05 |
| Parent application data, Cross-noting..... | 201.11 | Inventorship..... | 2137.01 |
| ..... | 202.02 | Jurisdiction | 1305 |
| Parent application carries assignment | | Law, opinions not given | 713.02 |
| to some continuing applications | 201.12 | Laws (See Statutes) | |
| Parent application review | 707.05, 719.05 | Licensing..... | 301 |
| ..... | 904, 2001.06(b) | Litigation relating to reissue..... | 1442.04 |
| Paris Convention (See also Treaties)..... | 201.13, App. P | Ordering soft copy..... | 905.02 |
| Article 4 Cited..... | 201.13, 201.14(b) | Owner, appeal by | 1204 |
| Partial signatory authority | 1005 | Owner, service of citation on | 2208 |
| Patent | | Owner's address in reexamination | 2222, 2622 |
| 1836 (present) series | 901.04 | Ownership | 301 |
| A.I. series | 901.04 | Plant series | 901.04, Chapter 1600 |
| Allowance and issue | Chapter 1300 | Post-issuance information updating | 2501 |
| Application publication..... | 1120 to 1135 | Prior art citation in | 2003.01 |
| Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files | 901.07 | Printing priority | 1309 |
| Assignment | 301 | Publication of application..... | 1120 to 1135 |
| Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files | 901.08 | Reconstruction of file..... | 508.04 |
| Citation handling | 1920 | Reference (See Reference) | |
| Citation of prior art in | 1920, 2202 | Reissue series | 901.04 |
| Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent) | | Reissued, effect of..... | 1460 |
| Classification change | 903.05 | Right to exclude others..... | 509.02, 1111 |
| Classification indices | 902.03, 902.03(a) | ..... | 1601, 2162 |
| Classification Home Page on the Internet..... | 902.03(a) | Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)) | |
| Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet | 902.03(b) | Simultaneous issue | 1306.02 |
| Classification Insight on USPTO LAN..... | 902.03(c) | Statutory subject matter..... | 706.03(a), 2107,1601 |
| Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request | 2219 | Surrender of original in reissue (not required) | 1416 |
| Double column format..... | 2214, 2219 | Statutes (See Statutes) | |
| Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... | 2619 | System, Constitutional basis for..... | Introduction |
| Double column format..... | 2614 | Term adjustment..... | 2710 to 2736 |
| Copy Orders..... | 1730 | Terms (See Term, Patent) | |
| Correction of..... | Chapter 1400 | Transfer | 903.05 |
| Definition..... | Introduction, 2135.01 | Transfer of rights in..... | 509.02 |
| Design..... | Chapter 1500 | Type, Design vs. utility | 1502.01 |
| Design series | 901.04 | Utility series | 901.04, 1502.01 |
| Design vs. Utility | 1502.01 | Utility vs. design | 1502.01 |
| Effective date | 706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01 | X series..... | 901.04 |
| Extension (See Term, Patent) | | Patent and Trademark Assignment System | 302.09 |
| File reconstruction | 508.04 | Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO) | |
| | | Address..... | 501, 502 |
| | | Business hours..... | 510 |

INDEX
Patent application publication--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Employees, property interest in patent..... | 309 | Classification of subject matter | 1844.01, 1879 |
| Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors..... | 409 | Common representative..... | 1807 |
| Matters decided by various officials | Chapter 1000 | Concepts, major..... | 1801 |
| Publications..... | Introduction | Country codes..... | 1851 |
| Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office | 401, 902.03(d), 1706 | Definitions..... | 1802 |
| Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems | 903.02 | Design patents | 1501.01, 1503.01 |
| Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)) | | Designated office | 1893.01(a) |
| Receipt and handling of mail | Chapter 500 | Designation of states | 1817.01, 1817.01(a) |
| Telephone numbers..... | 1730 | Fees | 1827, 1893.01(c) |
| Web site | 1730 | Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc..... | 1823.02 |
| Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)) | | Filing date requirements..... | 1810 |
| Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center) | | Foreign filing license..... | 1832 |
| Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent) | | Foreign patent citation codes..... | 1851 |
| Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art) | Chapter 900 | Forms | |
| Classes | 707.05(e), 902.01 | Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8 | 1823.02 |
| ..... | 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b) | IB/307 | 1893.03(e) |
| Cross references..... | 903.07, 903.07(a) | IB/308 | 1893.01(a)(1) |
| Digests | 903.07 | PCT/DO/EO/903..... | 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a) |
| Issue slip | 903.07 | ..... | 1893.03(b), 1893.03(e) |
| Manual of Classification..... | Introduction, 902.01 | ..... | 1893.03(g), 1895.01 |
| Master classification file (MCF)..... | 902.03(a) | PCT/DO/EO/905..... | 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d) |
| Orders | 902.04 | ..... | 1893.01(e), 1893.03(b) |
| Post classifier (See Post classifier) | | PCT/ISA/201..... | 1852 |
| Shoes..... | 510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04 | PCT/ISA/203..... | 1843.04 |
| Statutory authority | 903.01 | PCT/ISA/206..... | 1850 |
| Subclasses | 707.05(e), 902.01 | PCT/ISA/210..... | 1843.04, 1844, 1844.01 |
| ..... | 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c) | ..... | 1845.02, 1893.03(e) |
| Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties)..... | Chapter 1800, App. T | PCT/ISA/217..... | 1836 |
| Administrative Instructions..... | App. AI | PCT/ISA/220..... | 1844, 1845.02 |
| Agent | 1807 | PCT/ISA/237..... | 1845.01 |
| Amendment before the designated office .. | 1893.01(a)(2) | PCT/IPEA/401 | 1864, 1865, 1866 |
| ..... | 1893.01(a)(3) | PCT/IPEA/405 | 1875, 1875.01 |
| Amendment of claims before the International Bureau | 1853 | PCT/IPEA/408..... | 1860, 1860.01, 1874, |
| Applicant..... | 1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a) | ..... | 1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879 |
| Applicant for United States Receiving Office | 1805 | PCT/IPEA/409 | 1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878 |
| ..... | 1810, 1820 | ..... | 1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e) |
| Basic flow timeline | 1842 | PCT/IPEA/410 | 1864.04 |
| Classification of application | 903.08(b) | PCT/IPEA/411 | 1876 |
| | | PCT/IPEA/412..... | 1836, 1876.01 |
| | | PCT/IPEA/416..... | 1879, 1879.02 |
| | | PCT/IPEA/420 | 1875.02 |
| | | PCT/IPEA/428 | 1878.02 |
| | | PCT/RO/101 | 1801, 1812, 1817.01(a) |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions-- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| | 1821, 1844, 1844.01 | Written opinion, time to reply to | 1845.01, 1878, 1878.01 |
| PCT/RO/117 | 1893.03(e) | Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions | |
| PCT/RO/136 | 1893.03(e) | ..... | App. AI |
| PTO-1382 | 1830, 1832 | 105 Reproduced | 1834 |
| PTO-1390 | 1893.03(a) | 204 Reproduced | 1823 |
| USPTO/299 | 1850 | 205 Reproduced | 1824 |
| USPTO/499 | 1850, 1875, 1875.01 | 208 Reproduced | 1823.02 |
| Gazette | 1801, 1823.01, 1857 | 209 Reproduced | 1823 |
| Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc | 1823.02 | 404 Reproduced | 1857 |
| Help Desk | 1730 | 502 Reproduced | 1850 |
| Information sources | 1730 | 513 Reproduced | 1848 |
| International Bureau | 1801 | 603 Reproduced | 1875.02 |
| International preliminary examination | 1860, 1860.01 | 604 Reproduced | 1879 |
| International preliminary examination report | 1879 | 605 Reproduced | 1872 |
| International preliminary report on patentability | 1801 | 606 Reproduced | 1880 |
| ..... | 1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e) | 607 Reproduced | 1876 |
| International publication | 1857 | 801 Reproduced | 1823.02 |
| Prior art effect | 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03 | 803 Reproduced | 1823.02 |
| International search report | 1844 | Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles | App. T |
| International searching authority | 1840 | 3 Reproduced | 1812 |
| Member countries | 1817 | 5 Reproduced | 1823 |
| National procedure | 1893 | 6 Reproduced | 1824 |
| National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)) | | 7 Reproduced | 1825 |
| Numbering of sheets | 1812 | 11 Reproduced | 1810, 1896 |
| Office of PCT Legal Administration | 103, 1730 | 17 Reproduced | 1843 |
| Priority | 201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895 | 18 Reproduced | 1844 |
| Restoration of | 1828.01 | 19 Reproduced | 1853 |
| Priority document | 201.13(b), 1828 | 21 Reproduced | 1857 |
| Publication | 1857 | 29 Reproduced | 1857 |
| Receiving office | 1801 | 30 Reproduced | 110 |
| Receiving office procedure | 1801 | 31 Reproduced | 1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869 |
| Record copy transmittal | 1801 | 32 Reproduced | 1862 |
| Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention | 1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d) | 33 Reproduced | 1878.01(a) 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3) |
| Reply to written opinion | 1878.02 | 34 Reproduced | 1862, 1864.01, 1874 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02 |
| Representation before the designated office | 402 | 35 Reproduced | 1879 |
| Revocation of agent | 1808 | 36 Reproduced | 1879.02, 1879.03 |
| Schedule of fees | 1827 | 37 Reproduced | 1880 |
| Search report | 707.05, 1302.14, 1844 | 38 Reproduced | 1879.04 |
| Secrecy order | 120 | Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules | |
| Sequence listings | 1823.02, 1848 | 4.3. Reproduced | 1844.01 |
| On electronic media | 1823.02 | 4.9. Reproduced | 1817.01 |
| Signature missing | 1820 | 4.11. Reproduced | 1817.02, 1819 |
| Unity of invention | 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d) | 4.12. Reproduced | 1819 |
| Written opinion, preparation | 1845, 1878, 1878.01 | 4.15. Reproduced | 1820 |
| | | 5.1. Reproduced | 1823 |

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 5.2. Reproduced | 1823.02 | 38.1 Reproduced | 1844.01 |
| 6 Reproduced | 1824 | 38.2 Reproduced | 1844.01 |
| 6.1. Reproduced | 1824 | 38.3 Reproduced | 1844.01 |
| 6.2. Reproduced | 1824 | 39 Reproduced | 1843.02 |
| 6.3. Reproduced | 1824 | 39.1. Reproduced | 1843.02 |
| 6.4. Reproduced | 1824 | 40 Reproduced | 1850 |
| 6.5. Reproduced | 1824 | 40.1. Reproduced | 1850 |
| 7 Reproduced | 1825 | 40.2. Reproduced | 1850 |
| 7.1. Reproduced | 1825 | 41 Reproduced | 1852 |
| 7.2. Reproduced | 1825 | 41.1. Reproduced | 1852 |
| 8 Reproduced | 1826 | 43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced | 1845 |
| 8.1. Reproduced | 1826, 1844.01 | 43 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced | 1843, 1845 |
| 8.2. Reproduced | 1826, 1844.01 | 44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced | 1879.04 |
| 8.3. Reproduced | 1826 | 46 Reproduced | 1853 |
| 11 Reproduced | 1825 | 46.1 Reproduced | 1853 |
| 11.5. Reproduced | 1825 | 46.2 Reproduced | 1853 |
| 11.6. Reproduced | 1825 | 46.3 Reproduced | 1853 |
| 11.11. Reproduced | 1825 | 46.4 Reproduced | 1853 |
| 11.13. Reproduced | 1825 | 46.5 Reproduced | 1853 |
| 12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced | 1819 | 54 Reproduced | 1864.02 |
| 13 Reproduced | 1850 | 54.1. Reproduced | 1864.02 |
| 13.1 Reproduced | 1850 | 54.2. Reproduced | 1864.02 |
| 13.2 Reproduced | 1850 | 54.3 Reproduced | 1864.02 |
| 13.3 Reproduced | 1850 | 54.4 Reproduced | 1864.02 |
| 13.4 Reproduced | 1850 | 60 Reproduced | 1868 |
| 13.5 Reproduced | 1850 | 60.1 Reproduced | 1868 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> Reproduced | 1823.01 | 61 Reproduced | 1881 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced | 1823.01 | 61.2. Reproduced | 1881 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced | 1823.01 | 61.3 Reproduced | 1881 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced | 1823.01 | 62 Reproduced | 1871 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced | 1823.01 | 62, former Reproduced | 1871.01 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced | 1823.01 | 62.1 Reproduced | 1871 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced | 1823.01 | 62.1 former Reproduced | 1871.01 |
| 13 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced | 1823.01 | 62.2 Reproduced | 1871 |
| 13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced | 1823.02 | 62.2 former Reproduced | 1871.01 |
| 13 <i>ter</i> .1 Reproduced | 1823.02, 1848 | 62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced | 1871 |
| 13 <i>ter</i> .2 Reproduced | 1823.02 | 62 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced | 1871 |
| 17 Reproduced | 201.13(b) | 64 Reproduced | 1878.01(a) |
| 17.1. Reproduced | 201.13(b) | 64.1. Reproduced | 1878.01(a) |
| 17.2 Reproduced | 201.13(b) | 64.2 Reproduced | 1878.01(a) |
| 33 Reproduced | 1843 | 64.3 Reproduced | 1878.01(a) |
| 33.1. Reproduced | 1843 | 65 Reproduced | 1878.01(a)(2) |
| 33.2. Reproduced | 1843 | 65.1 Reproduced | 1878.01(a)(2) |
| 33.3. Reproduced | 1843 | 65.2 Reproduced | 1878.01(a)(2) |
| 37.1 Reproduced | 1844.01 | 66 Reproduced | 1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02 |
| 37.2 Reproduced | 1844.01 | 66.1 Reproduced | 1843.02 |
| 38 Reproduced | 110, 1844.01 | 66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced | 1878 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)--

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 66.3 Reproduced | 1878.02 | Hours | 510, 1730 |
| 66.4 Reproduced | 1878 | Regulations for public use | 510 |
| 66.4bis Reproduced | 1878.02 | Patent term extension/adjustments | 1303, 2211, 2250 2611, 2666.01 |
| 66.5 Reproduced | 1878.02 | Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection) | Chapter 2100 |
| 66.6 Reproduced | 1878.02 | Patentability report | 705 |
| 66.7 Reproduced | 1870 | Appeal | 705.01(a), 1207 |
| 66.8 Reproduced | 1864.01, 1878.02 | Count | 705.01(c) |
| 66.9 Reproduced | 1878.02 | Date status | 705.01(c) |
| 69 Reproduced | 1879.01 | Dispute between examiners | 705.01(a) |
| 69.1 Reproduced | 1879.01, 1879.01(a) | Drawing | 608.02(n), 705.01(d) |
| 69.2 Reproduced | 1879.01, 1879.01(a) | Final action | 705.01(a) |
| 70 Reproduced | 1879.03 | Improper | 705.01(e) |
| 70.17 Reproduced | 1879.03 | Initiate | 705.01 |
| 71 Reproduced | 1879.02 | Interviews | 705.01(f), 713.01 |
| 71.1 Reproduced | 1879.02 | Limitation as to use | 705.01(e) |
| 71.2 Reproduced | 1879.02 | Practice used only in extraordinary situations | 705 |
| 72 Reproduced | 1879.03 | Primary decides propriety | 1004 |
| 72.1 Reproduced | 1879.03 | Print of drawing | 608.02(n), 705.01(d) |
| 72.2 Reproduced | 1879.03 | Purpose | 705.01(e) |
| 72.2bis Reproduced | 1879.03 | Request for | 1003 |
| 72.3 Reproduced | 1879.03 | Recording | 705.01(c) |
| 82 Reproduced | 1834.02 | Restriction, Effect on | 807 |
| 82.1 Reproduced | 1834.02 | Search | 705.01(a), 705.01(b) |
| 82.2 Reproduced | 1834.02 | Sequence of examination | 705.01(b) |
| 90.4 Reproduced | 1807 | Transfer of appeal | 705.01(a) |
| 90.5 Reproduced | 1807 | Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2671.03 |
| 90.6 Reproduced | 1808 | Patentability statement | 1302.14 |
| 90bis Reproduced | 1859, 1880 | Patentable novelty, pointed out | 714.04 |
| 90bis.1 Reproduced | 1859 | Patentable subject matter | |
| 90bis.2 Reproduced | 1859 | Computer programs | 2106 |
| 90bis.3 Reproduced | 1859 | Disclosed but not claimed | 706 |
| 90bis.4 Reproduced | 1880 | Living subject matter | 1601, 2105 |
| 90bis.5 Reproduced | 1859 | Mathematical algorithms | 2106, 2106.02 |
| 90bis.6 Reproduced | 1859 | Plants | 1601, 2105 |
| 90bis.7 Reproduced | 1859 | Patented file | 905.03 |
| 91 Reproduced | 1836 | Patented file, ordering | 711.04(b) |
| 91.1 Reproduced | 1836 | “Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules) | 1730, 2430 |
| 92 Reproduced | 1834 | Patents of addition, foreign | 901.05(b) |
| 92.1 Reproduced | 1834 | Payment of fees | 509 |
| 92.2 Reproduced | 1834 | Payor number (See Customer numbers) | |
| Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs) | | PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)) | |
| Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document | | Pencil notations, erased at allowance | 1302.01 |
| Program | 1706 | Pending application as prior art (See also Application publication) | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03 |
| Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)) | | | |
| Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292) | | | |
| Patent search facility | 103, 2232, 2629, 2632 | | |

INDEX

Pending application preserved in confidence--Petition

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---|
| Pending application preserved in confidence..... 101 | Suggesting claims..... 710.02(c) |
| Pending applications as references (See also Application Publication) 706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 901.03 | Sunday, Expiration of time.....505, 710.01(a), 710.05 |
| Period for reply 710 | Supplemental action 710.06 |
| After Board decision..... 1214.01 | Time computation .....710.01(a), 710.05 |
| After final..... 706.07(f) | Time limit action 710.02 |
| In transitional application.....706.07(g) | Time limit action, When used 710.02(c) |
| After interference.....710.02(b) | Two periods running .....710.04, 710.04(a) |
| Amendment after 714.17 | Withdrawal of attorney or agent during .....402.06 |
| Claim copied from patent..... 710.04(a) | Periodicals .....901.06, 901.06(a) |
| Claims all allowed 707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14 | Period of enforceability 2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02 |
| Computed..... 710.01(a), 710.05 | Permanent ink..... 608.01, 714.07, 714.19 |
| Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period 710.04(a) | Perpetual motion.....506, 608.03, 706.03(a) 707.07(g), 2107.01 |
| Correction of citation .....707.05(g), 710.06 | Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent 2203 |
| Date of receipt of amendment..... 710.01(a), 710.05 | Pertinent prior art..... 904.02 |
| Defective Office action.....707.05(g), 710.06 | Petition |
| Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit .....710.02(d) | Abandonment holding 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) .....1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r) |
| Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e) | Abandonment holding, examiner's statement .. 711.03(d) |
| Extension of time to commence civil action 1002.02(k)(1) | Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing 1124 |
| Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC 1002.02(k)(1) | Accept color drawings or photographs..... 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02 |
| Full statutory period for reply 130 | Accepting late issue fee..... 711.03(c) |
| Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time 505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a) | Accept omitted pages 1002.02(p) |
| Incomplete reply .....710.02(c), 711.02(a) .....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30 | Access to application..... 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p) |
| Less than six months..... 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c) 710.02(d), 710.02(e) | Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f) |
| Miscellaneous factors 710.06 | Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f) |
| Petition..... 1002 | Access to unopened preliminary statements... 1002.02(g) |
| Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 150 | Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q) |
| Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06 | Admit model..... 1002.02(c) |
| Restarting..... 710.06 | Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) 1002.02(p) |
| Saturday, Expiration of time..... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05 | Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n) |
| Secrecy order application..... 130 | Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681 |
| Shortened, Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e) | Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j) |
| Shortened statutory period..... 710.02, 710.02(b) 710.02(e) | Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) 1002.02(l) |
| Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit .....710.02(d) | Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481 |
| Shortened statutory period, When used 710.02(b) | Change inventor's name 605.04(c) |
| Statutory period 710.01 | Change in order of inventors names 605.04(f) |
| How computed..... 710.01(a) | Color drawings or photographs 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition-- Petition

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Common ownership situation | 706.02(k) |
| Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution | 1002.02(g) |
| Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2687.01 |
| Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application | 1002.02(p) |
| Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application | 1002.02(p) |
| Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.... | 1002.02(b) |
| ..... | 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q) |
| Correct filing date | 506.02, 513 |
| ..... | 601.01(b), 1002.02(b) |
| Correction of inventorship | 201.03, 1002.02(d) |
| ..... | 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l) |
| ..... | 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q) |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2250.02 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2658, 2666.03 |
| Counter-terrorism inventions | 708.02, 1002.02(s) |
| Defer issuance..... | 1002.02(b), 1306.01 |
| Delegation of Director's authority | 1001.01 |
| Denial..... | 1002.02 |
| Denial of request for reexamination..... | 1002.02(c) |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2246, 2248, 2265 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2647, 2648 |
| Director's duties..... | Introduction, 1002 |
| Dismissed..... | 1002.02 |
| Dismissed without prejudice..... | 1002.02 |
| Divisional reissue..... | 1002.02(b) |
| Entry of amendment..... | 1002.02(d), 1206 |
| Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2672, 2673.02, 2675 |
| Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 1002.02(b), 2268 |
| Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding | 1002.02(b), 2668 |
| Expedited examination of design applications | 502, 1002.02(c)(3) |
| Express abandonment after payment of issue fee | 1002.02(b) |
| Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication | 502, 1125, 1135 |
| Facsimile submission..... | 502.01 |
| Expunge papers from file..... | 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) |
| Expunge information | 724.05, 1002.02(c) |
| Extension of time | 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q) |
| Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration..... | 1002.02(b) |
| Application before Office of Petition..... | 1002.02(b) |
| Filing date | 506.02, 513 |
| ..... | 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f) |
| ..... | 601.01(g), 1002.02(b) |
| Final rejection..... | 1002.02(c) |
| SIR application..... | 1105 |
| Foreign filing license..... | 140, 1002.02(c)(1) |
| Facsimile submission | 502.01 |
| Inspection | 103 |
| Interference | 1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g) |
| Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2686.03 |
| Late foreign priority claim | 1002.02(b) |
| Maintenance fees, accept and record..... | 1002.02(b) |
| ..... | 2580 |
| Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement | 1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590 |
| Make special (See also Special application) | 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30 |
| Matter subject to..... | Introduction, 706.01, 1002 |
| Merge reexaminations | 1002.02(b), 2283 |
| Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 1002.02(b), 2285 |
| Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03 |
| Modification of secrecy order | 120 |
| New matter | 608.04(c), 1002.02(c) |
| Nonsigning inventor..... | 409.03, 1002.02(b) |
| ..... | 1002.02(p) |
| Objection by examiner | 1002.02(c) |
| Patent term extension | 1002.02(b) |
| Period for filing | 1002 |
| Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2672 |
| Premature final rejection | 706.07(c), 1002.02(c) |
| Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure..... | 608.04(b) |
| Procedure | 1002.01 |
| Public use proceedings | 1002.02(b) |
| Publication Division..... | 1002.02(r) |
| Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination) | 2268 |
| Rescission of secrecy order | 1002.02(c)(1) |
| Refused assignment..... | 313, 317 |
| Refusal to enter amendment..... | 1002.02(c) |

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Plant patent

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Refusal to initiate interference 1002.02(c) | Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S. application 201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a) 1002.02(b), 2258, 2658 |
| Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction 1002.02(c) | Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2246 |
| Registration to practice 1002.02(m) | Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646 |
| Reinstate rejection after Board decision 1002.02(c) | Waive rules..... 1002.02(b) |
| Reinstatement 1002.02(m) | Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2265 |
| Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application 1002.02(p) | Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2648, 2668, 2672 |
| Relating to reexamination or reissue..... 1002.02(b) | Withdrawal of lapsed patent..... 1002.02(r) |
| Reopen prosecution after Board decision 1002.02(c) | Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid 502, 1002.02(b), 1308 |
| Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682 | Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid 1002.02(c), 1308 |
| Requirement for information 1002.02(c) | Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer 1490 |
| Rescission of secrecy order..... 120 | Withdrawal of abandonment 1002.02(b) |
| Resetting period for reply 1002.02(c) | Withdrawal of attorney..... 1002.02(s) |
| Restriction requirement holding 821.01, 1002.02(c) | In interference 1002.02(g) |
| Retroactive foreign filing license 140 | Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid 1002.02(c) |
| Return model 1002.02(c) | Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A |
| Return original oath 1002.02(c) | Cited..... 1125 |
| Revival..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124 | Reproduced 1135 |
| Revive PCT application 1002.02(p) | Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent |
| Rule 1.48 (inventorship) 201.03 | Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a |
| Secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1) | Cited..... 1124 |
| Sequence rules 1002.02(c)(2) | Reproduced 1135 |
| Special status 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30 | Petitionable matter..... 706.01 |
| Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2284, 2285 | PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)) |
| Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2667 | Pharmaceutical subject matter |
| 2686.02, 2686.03 | Safety review by FDA..... 2107.03 |
| Sufficiency of an affidavit 1002.02(c) | Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155) |
| Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO | Utility 2107.01 |
| 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) | Phi, Greek letter usage 608.01(g) |
| Suspend action – public safety or defense . 1002.02(c)(1) | Philippines-United States search exchange 1711 |
| Suspend rules 1002.02(b) | Photograph as drawing 507, 608.02, 1503.02 |
| Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests 2640 | Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g) |
| Time for filing..... 1002 | Plant Breeder’s Rights 1613 |
| Trademark related 1002.02(i) | Plant Convention, UPOV 1612 |
| Transfer from another application 608.02(i) | Plant patent Chapter 1600 |
| Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment..... 711.03(c) | Action..... 1610 |
| 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306 | Advertising..... 1610 |
| Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ... 711.03(c) | Affidavit 1610 |
| 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306 | Agricultural Research Service (ARS) 1608, 1609 |
| Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing . 1124 | |
| Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority | |
| 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16 | |
| 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658 | |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Plant patent series-- Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Allowance | 1611 | Postcard, self-addressed..... | 203.08, 503 |
| Application publication..... | 1120 to 1135 | ..... | 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g) |
| Asexual reproduction..... | 1601, 1605 | ..... | 719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05 |
| Bacteria..... | 1601 | Power of attorney..... | 402 |
| Claim | 1605, 1610 | Application in interference..... | 402.08 |
| Color drawing | 1603, 1606 | Application oath or declaration includes..... | 601.02 |
| Color identified..... | 1605 | Assignee appoints..... | 402.07 |
| Declaration..... | 1604 | Assignee revokes..... | 402.07 |
| Definitions | 1601 | Associate attorney | 402.02, 406 |
| Department of Agriculture..... | 1608 | Attorney not of record | 714.01(c) |
| Deposit..... | 1605 | Canadian patent agent | 402 |
| Duplicate papers | 1603, 1605, 1609 | Change in plurality of applications or patents..... | 402 |
| Elements of application | 1603 | Coinventor..... | 402.01, 402.10 |
| Examination..... | 1608 | Customer Number | 402, 1807 |
| Examiner's amendment | 1610 | Death of applicant | 409 to 409.01(f) |
| Executive Order | 1608 | Death of principal attorney..... | 406 |
| Issue | 1611 | Exception as to registration..... | 402.01 |
| Laudatory expressions | 1610 | General, for international application..... | 1807 |
| Method claim improper | 1605 | Invalid | 402 |
| Oath | 1604 | Joint applicant | 402.01 |
| Parts | 1603 | Limited recognition..... | 402.01 |
| Plant varieties excluded | 1601 | Notice of revocation..... | 402.05 |
| Priority claim | 1613 | Post Office address..... | 601.02 |
| Publication of application | 1120 to 1135 | Provisional application..... | 103 |
| Report of Agricultural Research Service | 1608, 1609 | Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> | 2613, 2622 |
| Rules applicable..... | 1602 | Revocation..... | 402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10 |
| Signature | 1603 | After Allowance..... | 2501 |
| Specification | 1605, 1610 | Secrecy order applications..... | 120 |
| Specimens | 1607 | Unregistered attorney or agent | 402, 402.01 |
| Statutory basis..... | 1601 | Withdrawal of attorney or agent..... | 402.06, 1808, 2501 |
| Term..... | 2701 | Withdrawn in patent..... | 2223, 2501 |
| Tubers | 1601 | Power to inspect | 103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05 |
| UPOV Convention..... | 1612 | Power to inspect, approval..... | 104 |
| Plant patent series..... | 901.04 | Power to inspect, suspended attorney | 105 |
| PO Box (See Mail stop) | | Practitioner (See Attorney or agent) | |
| Post classifier | 902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b) | Practitioner's names on patents | 1309 |
| ..... | 903.08(d), 903.08(e) | Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)..... | 1120 to 1135 |
| ..... | 903.09, 903.10 | Amendments prior to publication..... | 1121 |
| Requesting consideration by | 903.08(d) | Appendices not published | 1121 |
| Post employment agreement of former Office employee | 1702 | Application in a foreign language | 608.01 |
| Post Office, Depositing papers in..... | 502 | Assignee information published..... | 1121 |
| Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop) | | Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications | 1122 |
| Applicant..... | 409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b) | Claim sets, multiple..... | 1121 |
| Attorney | 601.02 | Computer programs..... | 1121 |
| Postal Service interruptions and emergencies | 511 | Content..... | 1120, 1121 |

INDEX
Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Conversion to provisional to avoid publication..... | 601.01(c) | Preamble, design application | 1503.01 |
| Complete application required..... | 1120 | Preamble, effect of..... | 2111.02 |
| Copies of published application files | 1128 | Preamble, Jepson claim | 2129 |
| Correction of errors in the PG-Pub | 1130 | Predicted tests in specification..... | 608.01(p) |
| Correspondence address | 1121 | Preliminary amendment..... | 506, 714.01(e) |
| Correspondence regarding published application | 1134 | Preliminary amendment | |
| Disparaging remarks not published | 1120 | Entry denied..... | 714.01(e) |
| Disparaging prior art..... | 2131.05 | Excess claims | 506, 714.01(e), 714.10 |
| Drawings..... | 507, 1120, 1121 | New matter | 608.04(b), 714.01(e) |
| Early publication..... | 1129 | Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... | 714 |
| Express abandonment to avoid publication | 502 | Preliminary handling of public use or on sale | 2122 |
| ..... | 1125, 1135 | Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding..... | 720.03 |
| Facsimile submission..... | 502.01 | Premature final rejection | 706.07(c) |
| Fee, publication..... | 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03 | Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2667 |
| Forms | 1135 | <i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding | 720.02 |
| Inappropriate nonpublication request..... | 1122 | Primary examiner | 705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c) |
| Material mistake by the Office | 1130 | ..... | 706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e) |
| Nonpublication request..... | 1122 | ..... | 711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16 |
| Notice of foreign filing | 1124 | ..... | 714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271 |
| Notice of Publication | 1127 | ..... | 2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03 |
| Notice of New or Revised Publication..... | 1127 | Actions requiring personal attention | 705.01(a) |
| Offensive language not published..... | 1120 | ..... | 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b) |
| Public access to published application..... | 1128, 1132 | ..... | 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004 |
| Publication date, projected..... | 1120, 1122 | Name on file wrapper | 1302.13 |
| Publication fee | 1126, 1133, 1303 | Print of drawing (See also Drawings)..... | 608.02(m) |
| RCE's not published | 1120 | Additional..... | 608.02(m) |
| Redacted publication..... | 1132 | Alteration | 608.02(m) |
| Refund of publication fee | 1126 | Colored..... | 608.02(m) |
| Replacement drawings prior to publication | 507 | Examiner's notation on | 608.02(m) |
| ..... | 1120, 1121 | File wrapper | 719.01(b) |
| Republication | 1130 | Kept in Technology Center | 608.02(c) |
| Request for early publication | 1129 | Marked-up | 608.02(v) |
| Request for nonpublication | 1122 | Marking | 608.02(m) |
| Request for redacted publication | 1132 | Patentability report | 608.02(n), 705.01(d) |
| Rescission of nonpublication request..... | 1123, 1124 | Returned drawing | 608.02(y) |
| Residence changed..... | 719.02(b) | Printed matter nonstatutory..... | 706.03(a) |
| Sequences published on Internet..... | 1121 | Printer waiting | 708.01, 1305, 1309.02 |
| Status information of published application | 1128 | Printing date, declassified material..... | 707.05(f) |
| Substitute specification required..... | 1120 | Printing practitioners names on patents | 1309 |
| Tables, large..... | 608.05(b) | Printing priority | 1309 |
| Third party inquiries | 1134 | Prior art (See also Reference)..... | Chapter 900 |
| Voluntary publication | 1133 | Admissions as..... | 706.02, 2129 |
| When published | 1120 | Analogous | 2141.01(a) |
| Which applications | 1120 | Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) | |
| Pre-Grant Publication Division | 502, 1120 | ..... | 706.02(1)(1), 706.02(1)(2) |
| ..... | 1122, 1125, 1126 | ..... | 706.02(1)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01 |
| | | Duty of disclosure of..... | 2001.04 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings-- Private use

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|-----------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Effects of international application publication | 1857 | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2218 |
| ..... | 1857.01, 1895.01 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2618 |
| Equivalents | 2144.06 | Prior art filed by protestor..... | 1901.02, 1901.03 |
| Electronic Information Disclosure Statement | 609.07 | Prior art on drawing..... | 608.02(g), 2125 |
| Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday | 609.04(b) | Prior art statement..... | 609, 1893.03(g) |
| Foreign application as | 2135.01 | Provisional application..... | 609 |
| Information reasonably necessary for finding..... | 704.11 | Reissue application..... | 1418 |
| International application publication | 706.02(a) | Prior art, statement applying (reexamination) | 2217, 2617 |
| ..... | 1857.01, 2163, 2163.03 | Prior art used in determining reexamination request | |
| Kind codes | 901.04(a) | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2244 |
| Level of ordinary skill..... | 2141.03 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2644 |
| Patents as | 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136 | Prior examiner's action..... | 704.01, 706.04, 713.01 |
| Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) | 1895.01 | Priority | |
| ..... | 1896, 2136, 2136.03 | Claiming in continued prosecution | |
| Scope and content of | 2141.01 | application..... | 201.06(d), 1302.04 |
| Means limitations | 2182 | Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2258 |
| Search (See also Search)..... | Chapter 900 | Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2658 |
| Statutory Invention Registrations as | 901.02, 2136 | Claiming in reissue application | 1402, 1405, 1417 |
| Suitability of | 2144.07 | Foreign application (See also Foreign application) | |
| Third party submissions..... | 609, 1134.01 | ..... | 201.13 |
| Used in deciding request for reexamination .. | 2242, 2642 | Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... | 1481 |
| Well-known in the art | 2144.03 | Design applications..... | 1504.02, 1504.10 |
| Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings | | <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination | 2258 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2202 | Incorporation by reference . | 201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p) |
| Content | 2205 | <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination | 2658 |
| Copies of prior art..... | 2205 | Proper identification..... | 201.14(d) |
| English translations..... | 2205 | Formal requirements | 201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1) |
| Explanation of pertinence..... | 2205 | Incorporation by reference to earlier application | |
| Flowcharts | 2206 | ..... | 201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p) |
| Handling | 2206 | International application..... | 201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c) |
| Sample letter..... | 2205 | Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... | 1481 |
| Service on patent owner | 2208 | Inventor's certificate | 201.13(a) |
| Time for filing | 2204 | Overcoming reference | 201.15 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2602, 2646 | Patent printing | 1309 |
| ..... | 2654, 2656, 2657 | Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of | |
| After the order to reexamine..... | 2602, 2667 | prior U.S. application..... | 201.11, 201.11(a) |
| After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> | | Prior U.S. application | 201.11 |
| reexamination Certificate issues | 2687.01 | Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... | 201.11, 1481 |
| Before the first Office action | 2625 | Design application..... | 1504.20 |
| Before the order to reexamine | 2602, 2654 | In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2258 |
| By another requestor..... | 2602, 2656 | In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2658 |
| By the patent owner..... | 2602, 2656 | Provisional application..... | 706.02 |
| Storage area | 2667 | Time charts..... | 2138.01 |
| With the Request | 2656 | Time for filing | 201.13 |
| With third party's comments | 2666.05, 2667 | Priority document (See Foreign application) | |
| Prior art copies in reexamination | | Priority practice (See Foreign application) | |
| | | Private use (See also Public use) | 2133.03(a) |

INDEX

Proceedings, Termination of--Provisional application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Proceedings, Termination of 201.11, 711.02(c) | Prosecution laches 2190 |
| Process of making and product made 806.05(f) | Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... 130 |
| Processing and retention fee..... 601.01(a) | Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01 |
| Processing of reexamination in Technology Center | Protective order material (See also Trade secret material) |
| <i>Ex parte</i> 2233 | 724 to 724.06 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> 2633 | Submission 724.02 |
| Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p) | Protest..... Chapter 1900 |
| Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p) | Access by protestor 1901.05, 1901.07 |
| Product of human ingenuity 2105 | Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05 |
| Product of nature 706.03(a) | Certificate of service 1901.03 |
| Program Management System (PMS)..... 2238, 2638 | Comments of applicant..... 1901.06 |
| Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software) | Complete 1901.03 |
| Prolix claim 2173.05(m) | Copies of documents 1901.03 |
| Proof, burden of 2112, 2112.01, 2113 | Express consent of applicant required..... 1134 |
| Proof of authority of administrator or executor..... 409.01(b) | Filed in reissue where patent is in |
| Proof of foreign filing 201.14 | interference 1449, 1901.06 |
| Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g) | Handling..... 1901.05 |
| Proof of ownership, reissue application 1410.01 | Improper protest 1134, 1901.03 |
| Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... 409.03(d) | Information which can be relied on..... 1901.02 |
| Proofreading of action..... 707.08 | Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or |
| Proper multiple dependent claim..... 608.01(n) | violation of duty of disclosure 1901.06, 2013 |
| Property rights statement..... 150 | Multiple papers on same issue..... 1901.07(a) |
| Contents of..... 151 | Reissue application..... 1441.01, 1901.04 |
| Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ... 115, 150, 151 | Reissue litigation..... 1901.03, 1901.04 |
| Prophetic examples in the specification 608.01(p) | Requirement for information..... 1901 |
| Proprietary interest, Proof of..... 409.03(f) | Review of adverse decision..... 1906 |
| Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material) | Service on patentee or applicant..... 1901.03 |
| <i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor) | TC Director's attention required 1003 |
| Appeal brief 1205 | Timeliness of protest 1901.04 |
| Certificate of mailing 512 | Trade secret information 724, 1901.02 |
| Change of address 601.03, 719.02(b) | Treatment by examiner..... 1901.06 |
| Death..... 409.01(f) | Under Rule 1.291 1901 |
| Duty of disclosure 2002.01 | Who can file 1901.01 |
| Examination of application 707.07(j) | Protestor participation..... 1901.07 |
| Examiner's action 707 | Provisional application 201.04(b), 1706 |
| Interview 713.01 | Abandonment 201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c) |
| Legal representation..... 401 | Access 103, 104 |
| Telephone restriction practice..... 812.01 | Assignment of 302.03 |
| Prosecution | Assignment of application claiming benefits of.... 306.01 |
| Closed, application allowable except for formal matters | Completeness 506, 601.01(b) |
| 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14 | Conversion to 201.04(b), 601.01(c) |
| Closed, secrecy order cases..... 130 | Correction of inventorship 201.03 |
| Prosecution after appeal 1207.04 | Cover sheet for 201.04(b) |
| Piecemeal 707.07(g) | Data, on file wrapper/history of 202.02, 1302.09 |
| Reopening after allowance..... 1308.01 | Data, in specification of 1302.04 |
| Reopening after Board decision..... 1214.07 | Drawing..... 608.02 |
| | Effective filing date..... 601.01(b), 706.02 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
PTO employee restrictions, assignment-- Publication

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| English language translation for benefit of date ... 201.11 | Evidence..... 706.02(c) |
| Filing receipt..... 503 | Experimental use (See also Experimental use) |
| Guidelines for drafting..... 601 | 2133.03, 2133.03(e) |
| Information disclosure statement..... 609 | In this country 706.02(c), 2133.03(d) |
| Joint inventors in..... 605.07 | Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3) |
| Last day of pendency 201.04(b) | Invention 2133.03(c) |
| Ordering of abandoned 905.03 | Policy considerations..... 2133.03 |
| Priority 201.04(b), 201.11 | Public knowledge or on display 2133.03(a) |
| Error in, as reissue grounds 1402 | Secrecy 2133.03(a) |
| Request to convert to nonprovisional..... 1002.02(b) | Single use 2133.03(a) |
| 1002.02(q) | Control over invention 2133.03(a) |
| Revival..... 711.03(c) | 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7) |
| Statutory Invention Registration 1101 | Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7) |
| Small entity status..... 509.03 | Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a) |
| Specification 601.01 | Use by inventor or associates 2133.03(a) |
| PTO employee restrictions, assignment 309 | Use by independent third parties 2133.03(a) |
| PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or | Public use proceedings 720 |
| declaration as inventor 409 | Affidavits 720.01 |
| Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file 2232 | Final decision 720.05 |
| Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file..... 2632 | Oral argument..... 720.04 |
| Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and | Petitions..... 1134, 1002.02(b) |
| Disclaimer)..... 2121.03, 2133.03 | Preliminary handling..... 720.01 |
| 2133.03(a), 2145 | Preliminary hearing..... 720.03 |
| Dedication to public..... 715, 1490 | <i>Prima facie</i> showing..... 720.02 |
| Public inspection, Application file 103, 1128 | Rejections after..... 706.03(v) |
| <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 103, 2232 | Rejections on..... 706.03(v), 720.05 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632 | Testimony..... 720.04 |
| Redacted application publication..... 103, 1132 | Publication, Defensive..... 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111 |
| Reissue..... 103, 1430, 1470 | Publication of Statutory Invention Registration 1111 |
| Public inspection of assignments 301.01 | Publication date 706.02(a), 707.05(f) |
| Public Law (See Statutes) | Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03 |
| Public policy 706.03(a) | Publication of abstracts..... 711.06, 711.06(a) |
| Public right to inspect files..... 103, 1128 | Publication |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 103, 2232 | Board decisions 1213.03 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632 | Citing..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06 |
| Public sale (See also On sale; Public use) 2133.03 | Date of..... 706.02(a) |
| Public search facility (See Patent search facility) | Declassified..... 707.05(f) |
| Public searchers..... 101 | Notices Introduction, 707.06, 1703 |
| Public use (See also On sale) 706.02(c) | <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1703 |
| 2133.03, 2133.03(a) | Orders..... Introduction, 707.06, 1703 |
| Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10 | Own, as reference..... 715.01(c), 2132.01 |
| Anticipation 2133.03(a) | Patent and Trademark Office Introduction |
| Commercial exploitation..... 2133.03(e)(1) | Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)) |
| Commercial use 2133.03(a) | Prior art effect of international 706.02(a), 1857.01 |
| Completion of the invention 2133.03 | 2136.03 |
| 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1) | Rules changes..... 1703 |
| Definition of..... 2133.03(a) | Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references |

INDEX
Publishing Division--Record system for reexamination

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
|1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03 | Applicant's comments on..... 1302.14 |
| Voluntary 1133 | Claim narrowing..... 1302.14 |
| Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications) | Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2287 |
| Pulling abandonments 711.04(a) | Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2687.01 |
| Q | Estoppel effect..... 1302.14 |
| Quality Assurance .....1302.04, 1308.03, 1720 | Failure of applicant to comment on..... 1302.14 |
| In reexamination 2289, 2689 | Patent Cooperation Treaty application . 1845.01, 1878.01 |
| Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS) 1415.01,1442.02, | Presumption of acquiescence by applicant..... 1302.14 |
| 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, 1451, 1455, 1456, 1490, | Public use proceedings 720.05 |
| 2212.01, 2233, 2236, 2246, 2262, 2270, 2271, 2281, 2285, | Reexamination |
| 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2635, 2636, 2646, 2660, | <i>Ex parte</i> 2262, 2287 |
| 2664, 2670, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02, 2673.02, 2676, 2677, | <i>Inter partes</i> 2687 |
| 2686.03, 2687, 2687.01, 2689 | Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal |
| Quality control program 1308.03 | 2678, 2679 |
| Quayle practice..... 710.02(b), 714.14 | Refused entry 2679 |
| Action recording 1705 | Recapture |
| After final rejection..... 706.07(f) | Claimed subject matter..... 706.02(l)(1), 1412.02 |
| Allowance action 707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15 | Matter in reissue..... 1412.02 |
| Claims later added 714.20 | Of patent rights |
| Copies of references..... 707.05(a) | Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer 1490 |
| Design application 1504 | Waived when SIR published 1111 |
| Examiner's amendment used instead of..... 608.01(b) | Receipt of mail and papers Chapter 500 |
| Formal matters corrected 706.07(f), 812.01 | Arrangement of papers in file wrapper..... 719.01(a) |
| Information disclosure statement 609.01, 609.04(b) | Depositing correspondence 502 |
| Primary examiner signature required..... 1005 | Entry of amendments 714.18 |
| Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2250.01, 2266.01 | Filing receipt 503 |
| Reissue..... 1444 | Office date stamp 505 |
| Shortened statutory period 710.02(b), 2250.01 | Period for reply 710.01(a) |
| Query Printer Waiting 1306.03 | Receiving Office PCT procedure..... 1801 |
| R | International Bureau..... 1805 |
| Ranges | Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority 201.13 |
| Anticipation of 2131.03 | Reciprocal security agreements 120 |
| Obviousness of..... 2144.05 | Reclassification |
| Ratification of papers filed | Classes..... 903.02(a) |
| Death of attorney 406 | Patents 903.05 |
| Death of inventor 409.01 | Subclasses 903.02(c) |
| Signature improper or lacking 714.01(a) | Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology) |
| Real party in interest 1205, 1207.02 | Special status..... 708.02 |
| In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2612, 2614, 2677 | Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2269 |
| Reasons for allowance..... 1302.14 | Reconsideration of abandonment 711.03, 711.03(c) |
| Amendments after final rejection..... 714.13 | Based on insufficient reply..... 711.03(a) |
| Appeal record..... 1213.02 | Based on failure to reply within period 711.03(b) |
| | Record of interview 713.01, 713.04 |
| | Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room)) |
| | Record system for reexamination |
| | <i>Ex parte</i> 2235 |
| | <i>Inter partes</i> 2635 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Recording assignment-- Reexamination, Ex parte

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Recording assignment | 301, 302, 317 | Citation of prior art..... | 2202 |
| Recording change of business name | 314 | After first office action..... | 2271 |
| Recording government interests..... | 302, 302.07 | Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> | 2287 |
| Recording of joint research agreement..... | 302, 302.07 | Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing | |
| Recording license agreement | 313 | ..... | 2287 |
| Recording of other documents | 313 to 317 | Claim numbering..... | 2250 |
| Recording security interest..... | 313 | Claims considered | 2243, 2258 |
| Redacted publication of an application | 1132 | Claims invalid/unenforceable..... | 2286 |
| Reduction to practice..... | 715.07, 2133.03(c) | Claims presented for interference..... | 2283, 2304.02 |
| ..... | 2138.01, 2138.05 | Clerical handling | 2270 |
| Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> | Chapter 2200 | Collateral estoppel..... | 2259 |
| Access to file..... | 103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232 | Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability | |
| Action following Board decision | 2278 | and/or Confirmation”..... | 2287 |
| Address of patent owner | 2222 | Conclusion..... | 2287 |
| Admissions | 2217, 2258 | Concurrent proceedings..... | 2282 to 2686 |
| Affidavits | 2216, 2217, 2258, 2265 | Conduct of proceedings..... | 2254 |
| After final practice | 2272 | Consideration of responses..... | 2252, 2253 |
| Amendment..... | 714, 2234, 2250, 2295 | Consolidated proceedings | 2283 |
| Abstract | 2287 | Constructive notice to patent owner | 2230 |
| After final rejection | 2272 | Content of request | 2214 |
| Examiner’s | 2287 | Copending proceedings | 2283 to 2686 |
| Filed with request | 2221 | Copy of patent in request | 2219 |
| Improper | 2250 | Double column format | 2214, 2219 |
| In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2285 | Copying of file | 2232 |
| Prior reexamination certificate issued..... | 2250, 2295 | Correction of inventorship | 2250.02, 2258 |
| Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply..... | 2287 | Correction of request..... | 2231 |
| Reissue patent issued..... | 2250 | Correspondence | 2224 |
| Ancillary issues..... | 2217, 2258 | Criteria for deciding request..... | 2242 |
| Appeal..... | 2273 | Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences | |
| Appeal brief | 2274 | ..... | 2277 |
| Appeals to courts | 1216, 1216.01, 2279 | Decision on request | 2240 |
| Application file location | 2635 | Decision ordering reexamination | 2246 |
| Assignment | 301 | Decision processing..... | 2245 |
| To an examiner | 2236, 2248, 2255, 2285 | Defective submission | 2266.02 |
| Attorney or agent | 2213 | Denied | 2240, 2247, 2247.01 |
| Name on certificate..... | 2287 | Dependent claim treatment..... | 2260.01 |
| Basic characteristics..... | 2209 | Director’s initiative | 2239 |
| Certificate of | 2288, 2294 | Domestic priority | 2258 |
| Reissue patent as..... | 2290, 2294 | Double correspondence | 2224 |
| Certificate attached to patent copy..... | 2292 | Double patenting | 804, 2258 |
| Certificate distribution | 2292 | Drawing correction..... | 2250.01 |
| Certificate format..... | 2290 | Duty of disclosure | 2003.01, 2280 |
| Certificate of mailing or transmission..... | 2224 | Electronic copy..... | 2209, 2232 |
| Certificate of prior reexamination in later request | | Entry of amendments | 2234, 2270 |
| ..... | 2214, 2219, 2619 | Entry of court decisions in patent file | 2207 |
| Certificate of service..... | 2220 | Examiner | 2236, 2248, 2255 |
| Certified copy | 2232 | Deposition..... | 1701.01 |

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|---|------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Examiner's amendment | 2287 | Patent copy in request | 2219 |
| Examiner's answer..... | 2275 | Double column format | 2214, 2219 |
| Expiration of patent | 2211, 2250 | Patent owner's address | 2222 |
| Explanation of prior art..... | 2217 | Patent owner's statement..... | 2249 |
| Extension of time | 2265 | Patent owner's statement of interview | 2281 |
| Failure to timely reply to Office action..... | 2266 | Patentability review conference | 2271, 2271.01, 2287 |
| Fees | 2215, 2233, 2283, 2285 | Petition | 1002.02(b) |
| Final action | 706.07(a), 2265, 2271 | Correct inventorship..... | 2250.02 |
| Flowchart | 2201 | Denial of request | 1002.02(c), 2246, 2265 |
| Foreign priority | 2258 | For entry of late papers (revival of terminated | |
| Forms | 2296 | proceedings) | 2268 |
| Granted | 2246, 2247.01 | Merge proceedings..... | 2283, 2285 |
| Grounds of rejection | 2217 | Reconsideration..... | 2268 |
| Identity of requester | 2212 | Stay proceedings pending interference | 2284 |
| Inappropriate papers | 2267 | Stay proceedings pending reissue | 2285 |
| Return of papers..... | 2267 | Unavoidable delay | 2268 |
| Incomplete request..... | 2227 | Unintentional delay | 2268 |
| Informal submission | 2266.02 | Vacate order granting request | 2246 |
| Initial processing..... | 2226 | Waive time provisions | 2265 |
| Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner | | Power of attorney, withdrawal | 2223 |
| ..... | 2212.01 | Preprocessing staff | 2226, 2229, 2232, 2239 |
| Interference copending | 2284 | Printing of certificate..... | 2288 |
| Intervening rights..... | 2293 | Prior art | 2218 |
| Interviews in | 2281 | Prior art considered | 2244, 2256 |
| Introduction..... | 2201 | Prior art previously cited/considered..... | 2242, 2258.01 |
| Listing of prior art..... | 2257 | Proceedings | 2209 |
| Litigation copending..... | 2286 | Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and | |
| Litigation review | 2240, 2287 | Technology Center | 2233, 2245 |
| Mailing of Office actions | 2264 | Clerical handling | 2270 |
| Merger | 2283, 2686.01 | Project code..... | 2238 |
| Merger with reissue proceedings | 1449.01 | Public access | 103, 2232 |
| Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for | | Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS) | 2289 |
| publishing..... | 2287 | Quality review | 2289 |
| New matter..... | 2270 | Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation | |
| NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to |  | ..... | 2262, 2287 |
| Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC | | Reconsideration of Office action..... | 2269 |
| PTOL-469)) | | Record system | 2235 |
| Notification of Concurrent Proceedings | 2285 | Refund if request denied | 2247, 2248 |
| Of a reexamination..... | 2295 | Reissue copending..... | 1449.01, 2285 |
| Office action | 2260, 2262 | Rejections..... | 2242, 2258 |
| <i>Official Gazette</i> | | Using "old art" | 2258.01 |
| Notice of certificate | 2291 | Reminders | 2287 |
| Notice of request..... | 2229 | Reply by third party requester..... | 2251, 2253 |
| "Old art" (i.e., previously considered/cited) | | Period for reply cannot be extended..... | 2265 |
| ..... | 2242, 2258.01 | Reports | 2235 |
| Oral hearing | 2276 | Representative of requester | 2213 |
| Orders for copies of | 2232 | Request..... | 2210 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|------------------------------------|
| After reissue patent issues | 2240, 2258, 2285 |
| After first reexamination certificate issues | 2294 |
| Content | 2214 |
| Correction processing | 2231 |
| Decision | 2240, 2244 |
| Decision criteria..... | 2242 |
| Denied | 2247, 2247.01 |
| After reissue patent issues | 2240 |
| During interference..... | 2284 |
| Facsimile submission not permitted | 502.01 |
| Filing address..... | 2224 |
| Granted | 2246, 2247.01 |
| Guidelines..... | 2242 |
| “Old art” (previously considered art) involved | 2242, 2258.01 |
| Response to Office action | 2266 |
| Restriction improper | 2258 |
| Review | 2289 |
| Sample letter requesting reexamination..... | 2214 |
| Scope | 2258 |
| Search | 2244, 2258.01 |
| Second or subsequent request | 2240, 2283 |
| Prior art considered..... | 2240, 2242 |
| Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement | 2249 |
| Service of papers..... | 2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03 |
| Special status for action | 2261 |
| Statement applying prior art..... | 2217 |
| Statement by owner | 2249 |
| Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation | 2287 |
| Statutory basis..... | 2201 |
| Stay | 2283 |
| Submission defective or informal | 2266.02 |
| After final | 2272 |
| Submission not fully responsive | 2266.01 |
| After final | 2272 |
| Substantial new question of patentability | 2201, 2216 |
| ..... | 2240, 2242, 2244, 2246 |
| Using “old art” | 2242, 2258.01 |
| “Sufficient cause” for extension of time | 2265 |
| Suspension | 2283 |
| Terminated..... | 2294 |
| Terminated files | 2294 |
| Tickler reports..... | 2235 |
| Time for request decision..... | 2241 |
| Time for requesting..... | 2211 |
| Time for response to actions | 2263 |
| Time reporting..... | 2238 |
| Title report..... | 320, 2287 |
| Transfer | 2237 |
| Translation required | 2218 |
| Untimely filed paper prior to order | 2225 |
| Untimely filed papers | 2267 |
| Untimely responses | 2252 |
| Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465)..... | 2264 |
| Vacated..... | 2294 |
| Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable..... | 2286 |
| Who may file request for..... | 2212 |
| Withdrawal of attorney during | 402.06, 2223 |
| Withdrawal of power of attorney | 2223 |
| Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex Parte</i>)..... | Chapter 2600 |
| Access by public | 103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632 |
| Action closing prosecution (ACP) | 2660, 2666.05 |
| ..... | 2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05 |
| ..... | 2671.03, 2673.02, 2682 |
| Content..... | 2671.02 |
| Premature | 2672 |
| Response to | 2672 |
| Admissions..... | 2617 |
| Affidavits | 2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677 |
| Amendment by patent owner After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board | 2682 |
| After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)..... | 2671 |
| ..... | 2672, 2673 |
| After expiration of the patent | 2666.01 |
| After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)..... | 2687.01 |
| After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)..... | 2673 |
| ..... | 2673.02, 2675 |
| Claims | 2666.01 |
| Defective | 2666.50, 2666.60, 2667 |
| Dependent claim | 2660.03 |
| Drawings | 2666.02 |
| Entry..... | 2670 |
| In a merged reexamination proceedings | 2670, 2686.01, 2686.03 |
| Of a reissued patent..... | 2686.03 |
| Title | 2660.02 |
| To provoke an interference | 2686.02 |
| Unsigned | 2666.50 |
| Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief..... | 2675 |

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Defective..... 2675, 2675.02 | Content.....2646 |
| Appeal Conference 2676, 2677 | Criteria for deciding .....2642 |
| Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 2674 to 2680 | Deadline for mailing .....2641 |
| Flowchart..... 2601.01 | Denial..... 2640, 2647, 2647.01 2648, 2694 |
| Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683 | Grant .....2640 |
| Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available 2683 | “Old art” (previously considered art) used.....2642 |
| Appellant defined..... 2674 | Processing 2647, 2647.01, 2648 |
| Assignment to examiner 2636, 2648, 2655 | Prior art available .....2644 |
| Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2688 2690, 2694 | Reissue about to issue .....2686.03 |
| Distribution..... 2692 | Dependent claim treatment.....2660.03 |
| Format 2690 | Design applications .....2611 |
| Reissue patent as..... 2688, 2694 | Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent.....2632.01 |
| Certificate of service 2620, 2666.06 | Domestic priority .....2658 |
| Avoid duplicate filing fee 2620 | Drawings .....2666.02 |
| Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 2624 2665, 2666, 2666.05 | Duty of disclosure .....2003.01, 2684 |
| Certificate of prior reexamination in later request 2214, 2219, 2619 | Electronic copy.....2609, 2632 |
| Certification as to statutory estoppel..... 2612, 2614 | Enlarging claim scope prohibited..... 2658, 2666.01 |
| Clerical handling..... 2670 | Estoppel, Collateral .....2659 |
| Collateral estoppel 2659 | Estoppel, Statutory .....2601, 2612, 2614 |
| Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation 2687.01 | Examination scope .....2658, 2671.01, 2671.02 |
| Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party) | Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) |
| Concurrent proceedings 2282, 2686 | After response by parties.....2671 |
| Constructive notice of..... 2630, 2654 | Before appeal .....2676 |
| Copending proceedings..... 2282, 2686 | Before the decision on the Request.....2633 |
| Copies of the prior art with request..... 2618 | In merged reexamination proceedings .....2686.01 |
| Copy of printed patent with request..... 2619 | Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....2686.01 |
| Double column format 2614 | Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....2679 |
| Copying of the file by the public 2632 | Examiner’s Amendment |
| Correction of inventorship 2658, 2666.03 | Canceling rejected claims .....2671, 2687 |
| Correspondence 2624 | Correcting formal matters .....2687, 2687.01 |
| Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683 | In merged reissue/reexamination .....2686.03 |
| Court ordered 2686.04 | Not permitted if approval required.....2687.01 |
| Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals 2674 | To the Title..... 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687 |
| Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit..... 2683 | Examiner’s Answer.....2677 |
| Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 2681, 2682 | Expedited Right of Appeal Notice 2671, 2673.02 |
| Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2640, 2641 | “Express Mail” procedure .....2624, 2665.....2666, 2666.05 |
| After Court decision 2686.04 | Extensions of time .....2665 |
| | After Action Closing Prosecution .....2672 |
| | To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection .....2682 |
| | To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....2682 |
| | To complete a reply held non-responsive .....2660.30 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|------------------------------|
| To petition denial of the Request..... | 2648, 2665 |
| Facsimile transmission, correspondence by..... | 2624 |
| Fees..... | 2634 |
| For a copy of the file on CD..... | 2632 |
| Refund..... | 2615, 2647, 2648 |
| Final Board decision..... | 2681, 2682 |
| Filing date..... | 2627 |
| Flowcharts..... | 2601.01 |
| Foreign priority..... | 2658 |
| Forms listed..... | 2696 |
| Fraud..... | 2684 |
| Improper comments..... | 2667 |
| Inappropriate papers..... | 2667 |
| Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer.. | 2677 |
| Interference copending..... | 2686, 2686.02 |
| Intervening rights..... | 2693 |
| Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue.... | 2686.03 |
| Interviews not permitted..... | 2666.30, 2685, 2687 |
| Litigation concurrent..... | 2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04 |
| Litigation search..... | 2686.04 |
| Litigation stayed..... | 2686.04 |
| Merger of multiple requests for reexamination... | 2686.01 |
| Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2686.03 |
| Multiple requests for reexamination filed | 2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695 |
| New grounds for rejection..... | 2671.01 |
| By the Board of Appeals..... | 2681, 2682 |
| New matter..... | 2671.01, 2671.02 |
| NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068) | |
| Non-final Board decision..... | 2681 |
| Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party | 2666.30, 2666.50 |
| Notice of appeal..... | 2662, 2674, 2674.01 |
| Premature..... | 2667 |
| Notice of cross appeal..... | 2662, 2674, 2674.01 |
| Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> | 2627, 2629 |
| Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> | 2688, 2691 |
| Office action..... | 2660, 2671 |
| Not closing prosecution..... | 2671.01 |
| Reopening prosecution after ACP..... | 2673, 2673.01 |
| Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer | 2679 |
| Reopening prosecution after RAN..... | 2676, 2677 |
| Oral hearing..... | 2662, 2675, 2677, 2680 |
| Open to public..... | 2680 |
| Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2646, 2660 |
| Returned as undelivered..... | 2654 |
| Oversight..... | 2689 |
| Patent copy with request..... | 2619 |
| Double column format..... | 2614 |
| Panel Review..... | 2671.03 |
| Petition..... | 1002.02(b) |
| Board decision..... | 2681 |
| Consideration of submissions after NIRC..... | 2687.01 |
| Correct inventorship..... | 2658, 2666.03 |
| Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 1002.02(c), 2647, 2648 |
| Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding..... | 2668 |
| Enter an amendment after RAN... .. | 2672, 2673.02, 2675 |
| For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue | 2686.03 |
| Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue | 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03 |
| Premature Action Closing Prosecution..... | 2672 |
| Reopen prosecution after Board decision..... | 2682 |
| Suspend second or subsequent requests..... | 2640 |
| Stay reexamination..... | 2667, 2686.02, 2686.03 |
| Unavoidable delay..... | 2668 |
| Unintentional delay..... | 2668 |
| Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2646 |
| Waive time provisions..... | 2648, 2668, 2672 |
| Premature response/comments..... | 2625, 2667 |
| Prior art citation..... | 2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657 |
| After the order to reexamine..... | 2602, 2667 |
| After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues..... | 2687.01 |
| Before the first Office action..... | 2625 |
| Before the order to reexamine..... | 2602, 2654 |
| By another requestor..... | 2656 |
| By the patent owner..... | 2656 |
| Storage area..... | 2667 |
| With the Request..... | 2656 |
| With third party's comments..... | 2666.05, 2667 |
| Prior art copies with request..... | 2618 |
| Processing..... | 2670 |
| After a decision by the Board..... | 2682 |
| Amendment..... | 2666.01, 2670, 2687 |

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|---|---------------------|--|---------------------------|
| Clerical | 2670 | Defective | 2675.01, 2675.02 |
| Examiner's Answer | 2677 | Respondent defined | 2674 |
| Inappropriate papers | 2667 | Response by patent owner | 2666 |
| Merger of multiple reexamination requests | 2686.01 | After Action Closing Prosecution | 2671, 2672 |
| Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | | Defective | 2666.30, 2666.40, 2667 |
| ..... | 2686.03 | Improper comments | 2667 |
| Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2694 | Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time | |
| Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : | | periods for response) | 2667, 2668 |
| Service of papers) | | No proof of service | 2667 |
| Public access | 103, 2609, 2632 | No response filed | 2666.10, 2671 |
| Publication | 2687 | ..... | 2671.01, 2671.02 |
| Publication of Board decision | 2681 | Not fully responsive | 2666.30, 2671 |
| RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal | | Person not of record | 2666.50 |
| Notice (RAN)) | | Premature | 2625, 2667 |
| Real party in interest identification | 2612, 2614, 2677 | To Notice of Defective Paper | 2666.40, 2666.60 |
| Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation | 2687 | To Office action | 2666, 2666.30 |
| Rebuttal Brief | 2678, 2679 | Too long | 2667 |
| Refused entry | 2679 | Unsigned | 2666.50, 2667 |
| Records | 2635 | Response by third party | |
| Reissue copending | 1449.01, 2643, 2686 | After Action Closing Prosecution | 2671, 2672 |
| ..... | 2686.03 | After patent owner corrects defect | 2666.40 |
| Reissue previously issued | 2640, 2686 | Comments regarding response by patent owner | |
| Remand by the Board of Appeals | 2681, 2682 | ..... | 2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30 |
| Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing | | Defective | 2666.50, 2667 |
| Prosecution (ACP) | 2673, 2673.01 | Improper comments | 2666.05, 2667, 2671 |
| Reopening prosecution after a Board decision | 2682 | Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time | |
| Representative of requestor | 2613 | periods for response) | 2667, 2668 |
| Request for extension of time | 2665 | No proof of service | 2667 |
| Request for reconsideration by patent owner | 2666 | No response filed | 2666.20, 2671 |
| Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | | Other than third party requester | 2667 |
| Claims considered | 2643 | Period for response | 2666.05, 2666.20 |
| Challenge accuracy of certificate | 2612 | Person not of record | 2666.50 |
| Content | 2614 | Premature comments | 2625, 2667 |
| Denied | 2640, 2647 | Premature appeal | 2667 |
| Facsimile transmission not permitted | 502.01, 2624 | Prior art submission with | 2666.05, 2667 |
| Filed after reissue issued | 2658 | Too long | 2667 |
| Filed while interference pending | 2686.02 | Unsigned | 2666.50, 2667 |
| Filing address | 2624 | Review | 2689 |
| Granted | 2640 | Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) | 2666.05, 2666.10 |
| Incomplete | 2627 | ..... | 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677 |
| Prior art cited with | 2618 | Content | 2673.02 |
| Second or subsequent filed | 2640, 2686.01 | Scanning | 2632 |
| Statement applying the prior art | 2617 | Scope of examination | 2658, 2671.01, 2671.02 |
| Time for filing | 2611 | Service of papers | 2666.06 |
| Request for Rehearing by the Board | 2682, 2683 | Certificate of | 2620, 2666.06 |
| <i>Res judicata</i> | 2659 | Proof of service | 2666.06, 2666.50, 2667 |
| Respondent Brief | 2675.01 | To patent owner | 2620, 2654, 2666.05 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)-- Reference

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| To third party requestor | 2654, 2666, 2666.05 |
| Special Status | 2661 |
| Statement applying the prior art | 2617 |
| Statutory estoppel | 2601, 2612, 2614 |
| Stayed pending litigation outcome | 2686.04 |
| Stayed pending reissue outcome | 2686.03 |
| Submissions prior to the first Office action | 2625 |
| Substantial new question of patentability | |
| ..... | 2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246 |
| ..... | 2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04 |
| ‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time | 2665 |
| Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | |
| ..... | 2640, 2686.01 |
| Terminated | 2694 |
| Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party) | |
| Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2611 |
| Time periods after appeal for filing: | |
| Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection | 2682 |
| Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit | 2682 |
| Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit | 2683 |
| Request for Rehearing | 2682 |
| Time periods during appeal for filing: | |
| Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief | 2675 |
| Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief | |
| ..... | 2675, 2675.02 |
| Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief | |
| ..... | 2675.01, 2675.02 |
| Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief | 2679 |
| Notice of Appeal | 2674 |
| Notice of Cross Appeal | 2674, 2674.01 |
| Rebuttal Brief | 2678 |
| Request for Oral Hearing | 2680 |
| Respondent Brief | 2675.01 |
| Time periods for response | 2662 |
| After Action Closing Prosecution | 2672 |
| After defective submission | 2666.30 |
| ..... | 2666.50, 2666.60 |
| After Office action | 2662, 2665, 2667 |
| To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination | 2686.01 |
| Time reporting by Office personnel | 2638 |
| For a Panel Review | 2671.03 |
| Title | 2660.02 |
| Transfer | 2637 |
| Unpublished legal opinions | 2677 |
| Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) | 2632, 2633 |
| ..... | 2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670 |
| ..... | 2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689 |
| Reexamination Processing System (REPS) | 103, 2632 |
| Reference (See also Prior art) | |
| A.I. Series patent | 901.04 |
| A.P.C. publication | 901.06(c) |
| Abandoned application | 901.02, 2127 |
| Abbreviations | 901.06(d) |
| Abstracts | 706.02, 901.06(d) |
| Additional | 707.05(d) |
| Admissions | 2129 |
| Analogous art | 904.01(c), 2141.01(a) |
| ..... | 2143.01, 2145 |
| Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) | |
| Applications, domestic and foreign | 2127 |
| Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e). 706.02(f)(1) | |
| Arrangement in Examiner’s Search files | 901.07 |
| As evidence of inherency | 2131.01 |
| As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection | 2131.01 |
| Assigned application as | 804.03 |
| Availability | 2128 |
| Between applicant’s priority date and U.S. filing date | 201.15, 706.02(b) |
| Borrowing from Technology Center | 901.08 |
| Citation | 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a) |
| After allowance | 1302.12, 1308.01 |
| After appeal | 1207.02 |
| By applicant | 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12 |
| Correction | 707.05(g) |
| Period for reply | 710.06 |
| Claims foreign date | 715.01 |
| Combination of references | 706.02(j) |
| Cpending | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |
| ..... | 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 |
| Copies | 707.05(a) |
| Cross, how cited | 707.05(e) |
| Cross reference addition | 905.02 |
| Date, determination of | 707.05(f), 2124 |
| ..... | 2126, 2128 to 2128.02 |
| Date, exception to the rule | 2124 |
| Declassified printed matter | 707.05(f) |
| Defensive publications | 901.06(d) |
| Design application | 707.05(a) |
| Disclosure, broad | 2123 |

INDEX
Reference characters--Refunds

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)..... | Paper, orally presented .....2128.01 |
|706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3) | Patent.....901.04, 2126 |
| Drawings as prior art..... 2125 | Patent, date available.....2126.01 |
| Effects of international application publication 1857 | Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent) |
| 1857.01 | Patent, official number lacking 901.04 |
| Effective date | Patent claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2301.03 |
| Patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715 | Pending application (See also Application) 901.03 |
| Publication.....706.02(a), 715.01(c), | Publication of applicant's invention..... 715.01(a) |
| 1857.01, 2128.02 |715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01 |
| Electronic publications .....707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128 | Publication, date available.....2128.02 |
| Enabled disclosure 2131.01 | Publication, printed .....2128 |
| Enabling, plant genetics..... 2121.03 | Publications .....706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06 |
| Enabling, compounds and compositions..... 2121.02 | 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01 |
| Enabling, apparatus and articles 2121.04 | Published abstracts of application .....706.02, 711.06(a) |
| Equivalents .....904.01(b) |2131.01, 2133.01 |
| Every element rule for anticipation..... 2131 | Rejection over broad disclosure instead |
| Evidencing the meaning of a term | of preferred embodiments.....2123 |
| used in the primary reference 2131.01 | Replacement of missing 901.09 |
| Foreign patent ... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b) | Same assignee .....706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |
| Forfeited application 901.02 | 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b) |
| From interference..... 1302.12 | Selection of pertinent 904.02 |
| Incorrect citation 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12 | Statutory bar .....706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02 |
| Inoperability..... 716 | Statutory section to use 706.02(a) |
| Internal documents, confidential..... 2128.01 | Supply procedure 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06 |
| Intervening.....201.15, 706.02(b) | Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of |
| Joint patent to applicant and another..... 715.01(a) | reference (37 CFR 1.131))..... 706.02(k) |
|715.01(c) | 715, 2132.01, 2133.02 |
| Listing at allowance 1302.12, 1455 | Thesis .....2128.01 |
| Lost counts in interference..... 2138.01 | Utility 2122 |
| Multiple reference rejections under | “Well known in the art,” supported by .....2144.03 |
| 35 USC 102..... 2131.01 | Reference characters..... 608.01(g) |
| Newly discovered after allowance 1308.01 | Reference to foreign application..... 202.03, 202.04, 901.03 |
| Nonanalogous art | Reference to prior patent 608.01(p) |
| (See also Reference: Analogous art) 2131.05 | 608.01(r), 901.03 |
|2141.01(a) | Reference to related application (See Cross-noting) |
| None cited by examiner 707.05, 707.05(a) | Reference to related application |
| Operability 2121 | for disclosure 608.01(p) |
| Ordering official cross 903.06 | Refile application (See also Application; Substitute |
| Overcome | application) .....201.10 |
| Under Rule 1.130..... 718 | Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account) 509, 607.02 |
| Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back | Additional invention or species 803.03(a), 803.03(b) |
| of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 706.02(a) | Canceled claims 506 |
| 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715 | Correspondence address 509.03, 2540, 2542 |
|1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02 | Filing fee 201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a) |
| Under Rule 1.132..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) | International applications 1002.02(p), 1827.01 |
| 716, 2132.01 | 1850, 1864 |
| Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119..... 201.15 | International search fee 707, 1827.01 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Refusal to publish SIR-- Reissue application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| 1852, 1859 | Same invention as original patent 1412.01 |
| Issue fee 1308.01, 1308.03 | Too narrow 1402 |
| Maintenance fee 2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590 | Collateral estoppel 2112.01 |
| Oral hearing 1209 | Consent by assignee 1410.01, 1443, 1451 |
| Publication fee 1126 | Content 1410 |
| Reexamination | Continuation 1410.01, 1414, 1451 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> 2215, 2247, 2248 | Copending application reference 1402 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> 2615, 2647, 2648 | Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2285 |
| Refund Section, Office of Finance 509.03, 607.02 | Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings 2686.03 |
| Petition fee 506.02 | Correct inadequacies 1402 |
| Small entity fee 509.03, 2550 | Court decision involving original patent 1442.01 |
| Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1109 | Court ordered 1442.05 |
| Refusal to publish SIR 1105 | Cross noting 1451, 1455 |
| Registration, Attorney or agent 402, 1702 | Deceptive intention 1414 |
| Regulations, examiner's search facilities 510 | Declaration 1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444 |
| Regulations, public search room 510 | Supplemental 1414.01, 1444, 1455 |
| Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04 | Defective oath, ground for rejection 706.03(x) 1414 |
| Rehearing by C.A.F.C. 1216.01 | Dependent claim 1455 |
| Reissue application 1401 to 1470 | Design 1457 |
| Absolute intervening rights 1460 | Diligence 1403 |
| Access to 103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470 | Disclaimer 1411.01, 1450 |
| Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05 | Divisional 1002.02(b), 1410.01 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457 |
| Additional information required 1442.01, 1442.04 | Domestic priority, delayed claim 201.11 |
| Adjudication of original patent 1442.01 | Double patenting 1451 |
| Allowance 1455 | Drawings 1413, 1414, 1453 |
| Amendment 714, 1411, 1453 | Duty of disclosure 1406, 1418, 1448 2001.06(c), 2003 |
| Examiner's 1455 | EFS-Web 1410 |
| Of drawings 1413, 1453 | Election of species 1450 |
| So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2285 | Equitable intervening rights 1460 |
| So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03 | Error correction after allowance 1414.01, 1444 |
| Amends or corrects original patent 1400.01, 1402 | Error in original patent 1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01 |
| Appeal brief 1454 | Examination 1440, 1443, 1445 |
| Assignee consent 1410.01, 1443, 1451 | Review of Oath/Declaration 1444 |
| Broadened 706.03(x), 1412.03 | Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist 1443 |
| Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer 1490 | Expedited examination 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03 |
| Certificate of correction 1411.01, 1412.04, 1443 1480 to 1485 | Design 1457 |
| Claim | Expired patent 1415.01 |
| Broadening 1412.02, 1412.03 | Filing fee 1415 |
| Dependent 1412.03 | Final Office action 1443 |
| Format 1411, 1453 | Foreign priority claim 201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b) 1402, 1417 |
| Numbering 1451, 1455 | Format 1410, 1411, 1411.01 |
| Oath requirement 1414 | |
| Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455 | |

INDEX
Rejected application--Rejection

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Fraud..... | 1448, 2012 |
| Grounds for filing | 1402 |
| Inequitable conduct..... | 1448, 2010 |
| Information disclosure statement..... | 2003 |
| Initial examiner review | 1443 |
| Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement..... | 1414 |
| Inspection..... | 103 |
| Interference..... | 1449.02 |
| Interference on original patent concurrent with.. | 1449.01 |
| Intervening rights..... | 1460 |
| Inventorship error | 1402, 1412.04 |
| List of references | 1455 |
| Litigation involved..... | 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443 |
| Marking envelope..... | 1404 |
| Litigation protest..... | 1901.03 |
| Maintenance fees on original patent | 1415.01 |
| Merger of reissue applications after restriction..... | 1450 |
| Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... | 2285 |
| Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686.03 |
| Multiple filings | 1451 |
| New matter..... | 1411.02 |
| Numbering of claims | 1451, 1453 |
| Notice in original file..... | 202.05 |
| Oath | 1414, 1414.01, 1444 |
| Primary examiner's decision | 1004 |
| Supplemental | 1414.01, 1444, 1455 |
| Offer to surrender patent (not required)..... | 1416 |
| <i>Official Gazette</i> | |
| Claim to be printed in | 1455 |
| Filing notice in..... | 1430, 1441, 1441.01 |
| ..... | 1443, 1452, 1457, 1470 |
| Omission of feature..... | 1411.02 |
| Open to public..... | 103, 1430, 1470 |
| Ordering copies of papers in file..... | 1430 |
| Ownership..... | 201.12, 1410.01, 1443 |
| Patent series | 901.04 |
| Patent term, affect on..... | 1405 |
| Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 1002.02(b), 2285 |
| Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 1002.02(b), 2686.03 |
| Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2285 |
| Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686.03 |
| Print of drawing..... | 608.02, 608.02(m) |
| Prior art consideration | 1402 |
| Prior art statement | 1418 |
| Priority correction | 201.14(b), 201.16 |
| ..... | 1402, 1405, 1417 |
| Protest..... | 1441.01, 1443, 1901 |
| Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference | 1443, 1449 |
| Public access | 103, 1430, 1470 |
| Recapture of matter | 706.02(1)(1), 1412.02 |
| Reexamination proceedings copending..... | 1449.01 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2285 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695 |
| Rejection | 706.03(x) |
| Request for Continued Examination (RCE) | 1451 |
| Requirement for information..... | 1442.04 |
| Restriction | 1450, 1451 |
| Design | 1457 |
| Return of original patent | 1416 |
| Review | 1456 |
| Same invention as original patent | 1412.01 |
| Special for examination..... | 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03 |
| Design | 1557 |
| Specification..... | 1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455 |
| Status..... | 1430, 1470 |
| Statutory basis | 1401 |
| Statutory disclaimer..... | 1490 |
| Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2686.03 |
| Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2686.03 |
| Submission of papers in | 1404 |
| Suit on original patent | 1442.01 |
| Surrendered patent returned to applicant..... | 1416 |
| Suspension..... | 1450 |
| Terminal disclaimer..... | 1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490 |
| Transfer of original drawing (prior practice)..... | 608.02(i), 1413 |
| Treatment of protest | 1901.06 |
| Twice reissued..... | 1411 |
| Two month delay period | 1441, 1441.01 |
| Rejected application | 203.02 |
| Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim; Obviousness)..... | 706 |
| Abandonment of invention..... | 706.02(d), 706.03(s) |
| Admission by applicant..... | 706.02(c), 2133.03(c) |
| After allowance of application | 706.04, 706.05 |
| ..... | 1308.01 |
| After allowance of claim | 706.04 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejection-- Rejection

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| After allowance, primary examiner review of | 1004 |
| After appeal, New rejection | 1207.03 |
| After termination of interference | 2308 |
| Against public policy | 706.03(a) |
| Aggregation | 2173.05(k) |
| All valid grounds | 707.07(g) |
| Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences | 1213.02 |
| Alternative phrases | 2173.05(h) |
| Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) .. | 706.02(a) |
| ..... | 707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136 |
| Art (See also Prior art) | 706.02 |
| Assigned applications, Same applicant | 804.03 |
| Atomic Energy Act | 706.03(b) |
| Authorship | 2137 |
| Backup rejections | 706.02 |
| Bar, Statutory | 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) |
| Overcoming | 706.02(b) |
| Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces | 1214.01 |
| Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim | 1213.02 |
| Breadth | 2173.04 |
| Broadening in reissue application | 1412.03 |
| Broader than the disclosure | 2173.03 |
| Chemical practice | |
| Markush | 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o) |
| Undue breadth | 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h) |
| Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent | 706.06 |
| Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply | 706.03(u) |
| Claims | 706 |
| Combination of references | 706.02(j), 707.07(d) |
| ..... | 2131.01 |
| Common knowledge | 2144.03 |
| Commonly assigned | 706.02(k), 2146 |
| Computer programming cases | 2106, 2161.01 |
| Conflicting applications | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |
| ..... | 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 |
| ..... | 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02 |
| ..... | 822, 822.01 |
| Contrasted to objection | 706.01 |
| Copending applications, different inventive entities | 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) |
| Cumulative | 706.02, 707.07(d) |
| Dedication | 715, 1490 |
| Defective reissue oath | 706.03(x), 1444 |
| Dependent claim | 608.01(n) |
| Derivation of invention | 2137 |
| Disclaimer | 706.02(k), 710.02(d) |
| Double patenting (See Double patenting) | |
| Duplicate claims | 706.03(k) |
| Estoppel, defensive publication | 711.06 |
| Estoppel, interference | 2308.03 |
| Final (See also Final rejection) | 706.07 to 706.07(f) |
| Foreign application, statutory bar | 706.02(e) |
| Form paragraphs used | 706.02(i), 706.02(m) |
| Form used | 707 |
| Fraud upon public | 706.03(a) |
| Frivolous invention | 706.03(a) |
| Full anticipation, expression recommended | 706.02(i) |
| ..... | 707.07(d) |
| Function of machine | 2173.05(v) |
| Functional claim | 2114, 2173.05(g) |
| Functional equivalents | 2144.06 |
| Generic claim | 715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a) |
| Genus and species | 806.04(h), 806.04(i) |
| ..... | 2131.02, 2144.08 |
| Ground clearly stated | 706.02(j), 707.07(d) |
| Inaccurate | 2173.03 |
| Incomplete | 706.03(c), 707.07(j) |
| Indefinite | 706.03(d) |
| Inoperativeness | 2164.08(b) |
| Insufficient disclosure | 706.03(c) |
| Insufficient disclosure, trademark | 608.01(v) |
| Interference, estoppel | 2308.03 |
| Interference terminated | 706.03(v), 2308 |
| International publication as prior art | 706.02(a), |
| ..... | 1857.01, 2136.03 |
| Judicial notice | 2144.03 |
| Language used | 706.02(j), 707.07(d) |
| Linking claim | 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03 |
| Markush, improper | 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o) |
| Multiplicity | 2173.05(n) |
| Negative limitation | 2173.05(i) |
| New, after appeal | 1207.03 |
| New, after final rejection | 706.07(e) |
| New matter | 706.03(o), 2163.06 |
| Nonelected invention | 706.03(m) |
| Nonstatutory claim | 706.03(a), 2107 |
| Nonstatutory subject matter | 706.03(a) |
| Not based on prior art | 706.03 |
| Not inventor | 706.02(g) |

INDEX
Rejoinder--Reply

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Not readable on disclosure..... | 2173.03 |
| Oath, defective reissue..... | 706.03(x), 1444 |
| Objection distinguished..... | 706.01 |
| Obviousness (See also Obviousness)..... | 706.02 |
| ..... | 706.02(j), 707.07(d) |
| Official notice..... | 2144.03 |
| Old combination..... | 2173.05(j) |
| Omnibus claim..... | 706.03(d), 2173.05(r) |
| Omnibus rejection..... | 707.07(d) |
| Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection..... | 706.02(b) |
| Overlapping applications..... | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |
| ..... | 709.01, 715.01(b), 804 |
| ..... | 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01 |
| Perpetual motion..... | 706.03(a) |
| Personal remarks avoided..... | 707.07(d) |
| Previously allowed claim..... | 706.04, 1004 |
| <i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness..... | 706.02(j) |
| Printed matter..... | 706.03(a) |
| Prior art..... | 706.02 |
| Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date..... | 201.15, 706.02(b) |
| Product by process..... | 2113, 2173.05(p) |
| Product of nature..... | 706.03(a) |
| Prolix..... | 2173.05(m) |
| Provisional rejection..... | 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) |
| ..... | 706.02(l)(3) |
| Public sale (See also On sale and Public use)... | 706.02(c) |
| Public use (See also Public use)..... | 706.02(c) |
| Public use proceeding..... | 706.03(v), 720.05 |
| Ranges..... | 706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05 |
| Recapture in reissue application..... | 1412.02 |
| Reissue application | |
| Broadened claims..... | 706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05 |
| Defective oath..... | 706.03(x), 1444 |
| Recapture..... | 1412.02 |
| Repeated..... | 707.07(f) |
| <i>Res judicata</i> | 706.03(w) |
| Scientific principle..... | 706.03(a) |
| Secondary considerations..... | 2131.04 |
| Single means claim..... | 2164.08(a) |
| Species and genus..... | 806.04(h), 806.04(i) |
| ..... | 2131.02, 2144.08 |
| Statement of..... | 707.07(d) |
| Statutory bar..... | 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) |
| Suggested claims not made..... | 706.03(u) |
| Technical..... | 706.03 |
| Trademark or trade name..... | 608.01(v) |
| Undue breadth..... | 2163.05, 2173.04 |
| Utility..... | 706.03(a), 2107 |
| Vague..... | 706.03(d) |
| Well known in the art..... | 2144.03 |
| Rejoinder..... | 806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), |
| ..... | 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, |
| ..... | 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, |
| ..... | 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h) |
| Related inventions..... | 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05 |
| ..... | 806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03 |
| Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable | |
| ..... | 821.04(a) |
| Rejoinder of, product claim allowable..... | 821.04(b) |
| Related inventions, species..... | 806.04(b) |
| Remailing Office action..... | 707.13, 710.06 |
| Remand by Board | |
| Affidavit..... | 1211.02 |
| Amendment..... | 1211.01 |
| Further search..... | 1211.03 |
| In general..... | 1211 |
| <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... | 2274, 2275 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2675, 2675.01 |
| ..... | 2677, 2681, 2682 |
| Special..... | 708.01 |
| Removal of application from Office..... | 101 |
| Renumbering claims..... | 1302.01 |
| Reopening after allowance..... | 1308.01 |
| Reopening after court decision..... | 1216.01 |
| Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2673, 2673.01 |
| Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2682 |
| Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account: Replenishment) | |
| Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply) | |
| After abandonment..... | 714.17 |
| After Board decision..... | 1214.01, 1214.06 |
| After final rejection..... | 714.12, 714.13 |
| By filing RCE..... | 706.07(h) |
| Within 2 months..... | 706.07(f) |
| Attorney arguments..... | 716.01(c), 2145 |
| By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent owner) | |
| By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party) | |
| Complete..... | 714.02 to 714.04 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reply brief-- Residence, Applicant's

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Copying claim from patent not a reply | 711.02(b) |
| Election requirement..... | 809.02(a) |
| ..... | 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c) |
| Formal matters | 714.02 |
| Incomplete | 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a) |
| ..... | 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01 |
| In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2266 |
| Incomplete, election of species lacking | 809.02(a) |
| ..... | 818.03(b) |
| Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition..... | 1002 |
| Incomplete, time for completing..... | 710.02(c), 711 |
| ..... | 714.03, 2266.01 |
| Late | 711, 711.02 |
| Late, excused | 710.02(d) |
| Patentability pointed out | 706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04 |
| Restart period for | 710.06 |
| Restoration of canceled matter..... | 608.01(s) |
| Restriction requirement..... | 818 to 819 |
| Signed by all applicants | 714.01(a) |
| Statutory period | 710.01 |
| Unmatched with application file | 508.03 |
| Reply brief..... | 1208 |
| Representative capacity..... | 402, 405, 714.01(c) |
| Cannot expressly abandon | 711, 711.01 |
| Cannot sign terminal disclaimer | 1490 |
| Interviews | 405 |
| Representative of foreign assignee..... | 302.04 |
| Representative of inventor or owner | Chapter 400 |
| Representative of requester | 2213 |
| Representatives of out-of-town attorneys..... | 408 |
| Republication of PG-Pub | 1130 |
| Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... | 706.07(h) |
| After allowance..... | 1308 |
| Conditions for filing..... | 706.07(h) |
| Design application | 1502.01 |
| Improper CPA treated as..... | 201.06(d) |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... | 2611 |
| Submission requirement | 706.07(h) |
| Suspension of action in..... | 709 |
| Terminal disclaimer, effect in..... | 1490 |
| Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | |
| Decision criteria..... | 2242 |
| Facsimile submission not permitted..... | 502.01 |
| Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i> | 2229 |
| Requester's representative | 2213 |
| Time for filing..... | 2210, 2211 |
| Time to decide | 2241 |
| Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination) | |
| Request form (PCT/RO/101)..... | 1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01 |
| Request for patentability report | 705.01(e), 1003 |
| Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment | 1002.02(b) |
| Request for rehearing of Board decision | 1002.02(b) |
| ..... | 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination | 2682, 2683 |
| Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment..... | 1002.02(b) |
| Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94) reproduced | 1101 |
| Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application | 1002.02(b) |
| Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid | 1002.02(r) |
| Requirement for information | 704.10 to 704.14(d) |
| ..... | 706.02(c), 710.02(d) |
| ..... | 1901.06, 2122, 2123 |
| After the first action on the merits..... | 704.11(b) |
| Authority for requirement | 704.10 |
| Consideration of information submitted..... | 704.14(b) |
| ..... | 707.05(b) |
| Format of requirement..... | 704.14(a) |
| Relation to duty of disclosure..... | 704.12(a), 2005 |
| Relationship to information disclosure statements | 704.14(d) |
| Reply to | 704.12 |
| Elements of a complete reply..... | 704.12(b) |
| Time periods for | 704.13 |
| Treatment of an incomplete reply | 704.12(c) |
| Scope of requirement | 704.11, 704.11(a) |
| What information may be required | 704.11, 704.11(a) |
| When requirement may be made..... | 704.11(b) |
| Requirements must be repeated | 707.07(e) |
| Requisites of the application..... | 702 |
| <i>Res judicata</i> | 706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659 |
| Rescission of nonpublication request | 1123, 1124 |
| Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii) form PTO/SB/36 Cited | 1123, 1124 |
| Reproduced | 1135 |
| Reservation clause in application | 608.01(e), 608.01(t) |
| Residence, Applicant's | 605.02, 719.02(b) |

INDEX

Resignation of examiner, old cases special--Restriction

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|
| Resignation of examiner, old cases special | 708.03 |
| Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2675.01, 2675.02 |
| Response (See Reply) | |
| Restriction (See also Election; Election of species) | Chapter 800 |
| Action, examiner's | 814 to 817 |
| Action after, special | 708.01 |
| Action on the merits | 810 |
| Apparatus and process or product | 806.05(e) to.....806.05(g) |
| Application referred to second examiner | 815 |
| Basis | 802 |
| Burden, without serious | 803 |
| Claimed subject matter | 806.01 |
| Claims to divisible inventions added before action | 818.02(a) |
| Combination and subcombination | 806.05(a), 806.05(c) |
| Continuation | 819 |
| Design application | 1504.05 |
| Definition | 802.02 |
| Distinct invention | 802.01, 806, 806.05 |
| Distinct processes | 806.05(j) |
| Distinct products | 806.05(j) |
| Election other than express | 818.02 |
| Election fixed by action on claim | 818.01 |
| Final requirement | 821.01 |
| Grouped in parent application | 811.04 |
| Improper | 803, 806, 808.02 |
| Independent embodiments | 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06 |
| Independent inventions | 802.01, 803, 806.....806.06, 808.01(a) |
| Intermediate-final product | 806.04(b), 806.05(j) |
| Introduction | 801 |
| Linking claim | 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a) |
| Linking claim, traverse of rejection | 818.03(d) |
| Markush type claims | 803, 803.02 |
| Nonelected claims, treatment of | 821 to 821.03 |
| Eligible for rejoinder | 821 |
| Reissue application | 1450 |
| Nonelected invention | 706.03(m), 821.04(a) |
| Nucleotide sequences | 803.04, 2434 |
| Patentability over prior art | 809, 809.03 |
| Patentability report, effect | 807 |
| Petition from requirement | 818.03(c) |
| Process and product or apparatus | 806.05(e) |
| | 806.05(g) |
| | 806.05(h) |
| | 806.05(i) |
| | 808.01 |
| | 1450, 1451 |
| | 821 to 821.03 |
| | 806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), .....806.05(i), 809, 812.01, .....821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, .....821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h) |
| | 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b) .....806.05, 808.02, 809.03 |
| | 821.04(a) |
| | 821.04(b) |
| | 812, 814 to 817 |
| | 811.02 |
| | 818 |
| | 818.03(b), 821.01 |
| | 821.02 |
| | 812 |
| | 814 |
| | 815 |
| | 817, 818.03(b) |
| | 812.01, 815 |
| | 810, 818.03 |
| | 811 |
| | 810 |
| | 818.03(c) |
| | 808, 808.02 |
| | 804.01 |
| | 811.03 |
| | 818 to 818.03(d) |
| | 803.01 |
| | 804.04 |
| | 811.02 |
| | 803.04, 2434 |
| | 803 |
| | 806.03 |
| | 806.04(b) |
| | 808.01(a) |
| | 806.05(a), 806.05(c) |
| | 811, 811.02 |
| | 819 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Restrictions on employees of Office-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| Subcombinations usable together 806.05(d), 806.05(j) | 10 CFR 810 Cited 140 |
| Telephone 812.01 | 21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited 2107.03 |
| Transitional application 803.03 | 37 CFR: |
| Traverse of requirement 818, 818.03(c), 821.01 | 1.1 Reproduced 501 |
| Restrictions on employees of Office 309, 409 | 1.2 Reproduced 713.04, 2002.02 |
| Restrictions on former employees of Office 1702 | 1.3 Reproduced 714.25 |
| Retroactive foreign filing license 140 | 1.4 Reproduced .. 501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02 |
| Return of Papers | 1.5 Reproduced 502 |
| Discourteous matter 714.19, 714.25, 1003 | 1.6 Reproduced 502, 502.01, 505, 513 |
| Entered in the file..... 201.14(c), 719.01, 1003 | 1.7 Reproduced 710.05 |
| Return of drawing 608.02(y) | 1.8 Reproduced 512 |
| Return of filing fee..... 607.02 | 1.9 Reproduced 201, 201.04(b), 1893 |
| Return of oath 604.04(a) | 1.10 Reproduced 511, 513 |
| Return of patent 1416 | 1.11 Reproduced 103, 1430, 1879.04 |
| Return of post card..... 503, 1901.05 | 1.12 Reproduced 301.01 |
| Returned Office action 707.13 | 1.14 Reproduced 101, 102, 103, 104 |
| Review at allowance 1302.01 | 110, 150, 1128, 1879.04 |
| Review for national security 115 | 1.20 Reproduced 2250.03, 2666.04 |
| Review for Government property rights 115 | 1.22 Reproduced 509 |
| Revised statutes (See Statutes) | 1.23 Reproduced 509 |
| Revival of abandoned application 711.03 | 1.25 Reproduced 509.01 |
| 711.03(c), 1002.02(b) | 1.26 Reproduced 509, 607.02 |
| Revocation of agent under PCT 1808 | 1.27 Reproduced 509.02, 509.03 |
| Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or | 1.28 Reproduced 509.03 |
| Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 2222, 2622 | 1.31 Reproduced 401 |
| Revocation of power of attorney 402.05, 402.07 | 1.32 Reproduced 402 |
| After Allowance..... 2501 | 1.33 Reproduced 403, 601.03 |
| Rewritten specification..... 608.01(q) | 714.01(a), 2222, 2622 |
| Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2666.05, 2666.10, 2667 | 1.34 Reproduced 402 |
| 2671 to 2674, 2677 | 1.36 Reproduced 402.05 |
| Content..... 2673.02 | 1.41 Reproduced 605 |
| Right of priority (See also Foreign application) | 1.42 Reproduced 409.01(a) |
| Foreign application 201.13 | 1.43 Reproduced 409.02 |
| Form paragraphs 201.14(c) | 1.45 Reproduced 605, 605.07 |
| Formal requirements 201.14 | 1.47 Reproduced 409.03 |
| Overcoming a reference 201.15, 706.02(b) | 1.48 Reproduced 201.03 |
| Papers required 201.14(b) | 1.51 Reproduced 601 |
| Time for filing papers 201.14(a) | 1.52 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05, 2250 |
| U.S. application 201.11 | 1.53 Reproduced 201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d) |
| Right to exclude others..... 509.02, 1111 | 506, 601.01, 601.01(c) |
| 1601, 2162 | 1.54 Reproduced 503 |
| Rights, Transfer of patent or application..... 509.02 | 1.55 Reproduced 201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a) |
| RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences) | 1.56 Reproduced 2001, 2001.01 |
| Roster of attorneys or agents..... 601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220 | 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002 |
| Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b) 2751 | 1.57 Reproduced 201.17, 608.01(p) |
| Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) | 1.58 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05(b) |
| Introduction, App. R | 1.59 Reproduced 724.06 |

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|--|
| 1.63 Reproduced 201.06(c), 602 | 1.131 Reproduced 715 |
| 1.64 Reproduced 605.04(a) | 1.132 Reproduced 716 |
| 1.66 Reproduced 602.04(a), 604 | 1.133 Reproduced 713.01, 713.04 |
| 1.67 Reproduced 603 | 1.135 Reproduced 710.01 |
| 1.68 Reproduced 602 | 711, 711.03(c), 714.03 |
| 1.69 Reproduced 602.06, 2004 | 1.136 Reproduced 710.02, 710.02(e) |
| 1.71 Reproduced 608.01, 608.01(v) | 1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668 |
| 1.72 Reproduced 606, 608.01(b) | 1.138 Reproduced 711, 1125 |
| 1.73 Reproduced 608.01(d) | 1.141 Reproduced 802, 806.05(i) |
| 1.74 Reproduced 608.01(f) | 1.142 Reproduced 802 |
| 1.75 Reproduced 608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n) | 1.143 Reproduced 818.03 |
| 1.76 Reproduced 601.05 | 1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c) |
| 1.77 Reproduced 608.01(a), 608.05 | 1.145 Reproduced 821.03 |
| 1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced 201.11, 804.03, 822.01 | 1.146 Reproduced 806.04 |
| 1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e) | 1.151 Reproduced 1501 |
| 1.81 Reproduced 608.02 | 1.152 Reproduced 1503.02 |
| 1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d) | 1.153 Reproduced 1503.01 |
| 1.84 Reproduced 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606 | 1.154 Reproduced 1503.01 |
| 1.85 Reproduced 608.02(b), 608.02(p) | 1.155 Reproduced 1504.30 |
| 1.91 Reproduced 608.03 | 1.161 Reproduced 1602 |
| 1.93 Reproduced 608.03 | 1.162 Reproduced 1604, 1605 |
| 1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a) | 1.163 Reproduced 1603, 1605 |
| 1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a) | 1.164 Reproduced 1605 |
| 1.96 Reproduced 608.05(a) | 1.165 Reproduced 1606 |
| 1.97 Reproduced 609 | 1.166 Reproduced 1607 |
| 1.98 Reproduced 609 | 1.167 Reproduced 1608 |
| 1.99 Reproduced 1134.01 | 1.171 Reproduced 1410 |
| 1.102 Reproduced 708.01, 708.02 | 1.172 Reproduced 1410.01 |
| 1.103 Reproduced 709 | 1.173 Reproduced 1410, 1411, 1413, 1453 |
| 1.104 Reproduced 706, 707, 707.05 707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660 | 1.175 Reproduced 1414 |
| 1.105 Reproduced 704.10 | 1.176 Reproduced 1440, 1450, 2686.03 |
| 1.111 Reproduced ...201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, 2666 | 1.177 Reproduced 1451 |
| 1.112 Reproduced 706 | 1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04 |
| 1.113 Reproduced 706.07 | 1.181 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1002 |
| 1.114 Reproduced 706.07(h) | 1.182 Reproduced 1002 |
| 1.115 Reproduced 714.01(e) | 1.183 Reproduced 1002 |
| 1.116 Reproduced 714.12 | 1.196 Reproduced 1214.01 |
| 1.121 Reproduced 608.02(p), 608.04, 714 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01 | 1.197 Reproduced 1205.03, 1214.06 |
| 1.125 Reproduced 608.01(q) | 1.198 Reproduced 1214.07 |
| 1.126 Reproduced 608.01(j) | 1.211 Reproduced 1120, 1126 |
| 1.129 Reproduced 706.07(g), 803.03 | 1.213 Reproduced 1122, 1123, 1124 |
| 1.130 Reproduced 718 804.03 | 1.215 Reproduced 1121 |
| | 1.217 Reproduced 1132 |
| | 1.219 Reproduced 1129 |
| | 1.221 Reproduced 1130, 1133 |
| | 1.248 Reproduced 1901 |
| | 1.251 Reproduced 508.04 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1.291 Reproduced | 1901 | 1.488 Reproduced | 1875 |
| 1.292 Reproduced | 720 | 1.489 Reproduced | 1875.02 |
| 1.293 Reproduced | 1101 | 1.491 Reproduced | 1893.01 |
| 1.294 Reproduced | 1103 | 1.495 Reproduced | 709, 1893.01(a) |
| 1.295 Reproduced | 1105 | 1.496 Reproduced | 1893.03 |
| 1.296 Reproduced | 1109 | 1.497 Reproduced | 1893.01(e) |
| 1.297 Reproduced | 1111 | 1.499 Reproduced | 1893.03(d) |
| 1.301 Reproduced | 1216 | 1.501 Reproduced | 2202, 2602 |
| 1.302 Reproduced | 1216.01 | 1.502 Reproduced | 2202 |
| 1.303 Reproduced | 1216 | 1.510 Reproduced | 2210, 2212, 2213, 2214 2215, 2227, 2266.03 |
| 1.304 Reproduced | 1216 | 1.515 Reproduced | 2240, 2248 |
| 1.311 Reproduced | 1303 | 1.520 Reproduced | 2239 |
| 1.312 Reproduced | 714.16 | 1.525 Reproduced | 2246 |
| 1.313 Reproduced | 1308 | 1.530 Reproduced | 2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02 |
| 1.314 Reproduced | 1306.01 | 1.535 Reproduced | 2251 |
| 1.321 Reproduced | 1490 | 1.540 Reproduced | 2252 |
| 1.322 Reproduced | 1480 | 1.550 Reproduced | 2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03 |
| 1.323 Reproduced | 1481 | 1.552 Reproduced | 2258 |
| 1.324 Reproduced | 1481.02 | 1.555 Reproduced | 2280 |
| 1.335 Reproduced | 311 | 1.560 Reproduced | 2281 |
| 1.362 Reproduced | 2504 | 1.565 Reproduced | 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286 |
| 1.363 Reproduced | 2540 | 1.570 Reproduced | 2288 |
| 1.366 Reproduced | 2515 | 1.701 Reproduced | 2720 |
| 1.377 Reproduced | 2580 | 1.702 Reproduced | 2730 |
| 1.378 Reproduced | 2590 | 1.703 Reproduced | 2730, 2731 |
| 1.413 Reproduced | 1840 | 1.704 Reproduced | 2730, 2732 |
| 1.414 Reproduced | 1893.01(a) | 1.705 Reproduced | 2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736 |
| 1.415 Reproduced | 1853 | 1.710 Reproduced | 2751 |
| 1.416 Reproduced | 1862 | 1.720 Reproduced | 2751 |
| 1.422 Reproduced | 1820 | 1.730 Reproduced | 2752 |
| 1.431 Reproduced | 1810 | 1.740 Reproduced | 2753, 2754 |
| 1.432 Reproduced | 1817.01, 1817.01(a) | 1.741 Reproduced | 2754 |
| 1.434 Reproduced | 1821 | 1.750 Reproduced | 2755 |
| 1.435 Reproduced | 1823 | 1.760 Reproduced | 2755.01 |
| 1.436 Reproduced | 1824 | 1.765 Reproduced | 2762, 2763 |
| 1.437 Reproduced | 1825 | 1.770 Reproduced | 2764 |
| 1.438 Reproduced | 1826 | 1.780 Reproduced | 2759 |
| 1.446 Reproduced | 1827.01 | 1.785 Reproduced | 2761 |
| 1.451 Reproduced | 201.13(b) | 1.790 Reproduced | 2755.02 |
| 1.455 Reproduced | 402.09, 1807, 1808 | 1.791 Reproduced | 2755.02 |
| 1.475 Reproduced | 1850 | 1.801 Reproduced | 2403 |
| 1.477 Reproduced | 1850 | 1.802 Reproduced | 2404 |
| 1.480 Reproduced | 1864 | 1.803 Reproduced | 2405 |
| 1.481 Reproduced | 1867 | 1.804 Reproduced | 2406 |
| 1.484 Reproduced | 1878 | 1.805 Reproduced | 2407 |
| 1.484, former Reproduced | 1878.01 | | |
| 1.485 Reproduced | 1864.01, 1878.02 | | |

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| 1.806 Reproduced 2408 | 3.21 Reproduced 302.03 |
| 1.807 Reproduced 2409 | 3.24 Reproduced 302.01 |
| 1.808 Reproduced 2410 | 3.26 Reproduced 302.02 |
| 1.809 Reproduced 2411 | 3.27 Reproduced 302.08 |
| 1.821 Reproduced 2422 | 3.28 Reproduced 302.07 |
| 1.822 Reproduced 2423 | 3.31 Reproduced 302.07 |
| 1.823 Reproduced 2424 | 3.34 Reproduced 323.01 |
| 1.824 Reproduced 2425 | 3.41 Reproduced 302.06 |
| 1.825 Reproduced 2426 | 3.51 Reproduced 317.01 |
| 1.902 Reproduced 2202, 2602, 2625 | 3.54 Reproduced 317.03 |
| 1.903 Reproduced 2666.06 | 3.56 Reproduced 317.03 |
| 1.906 Reproduced 2658 | 3.58 Reproduced 302 |
| 1.907 Reproduced 2612, 2686.04 | 3.61 Reproduced 302.04 |
| 1.913 Reproduced 2610, 2612 | 3.71 Reproduced 324, 402.07 |
| 1.915 Reproduced 2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627 | 3.73 Reproduced 324, 1410.01 |
| 2666.06 | 3.81 Reproduced 307 |
| 1.919 Reproduced 2615, 2627 | 5.1 Reproduced 120 |
| 1.923 Reproduced 2640 | 5.2 Reproduced 120 |
| 1.925 Reproduced 2640 | 5.3 Reproduced 120, 2306 |
| 1.927 Reproduced 2640, 2648 | 5.4 Reproduced 120 |
| 1.931 Reproduced 2646 | 5.5 Reproduced 120 |
| 1.933 Reproduced 2684 | 5.11 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.935 Reproduced 2660 | 5.12 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.937 Reproduced 2654, 2686.03 | 5.13 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.939 Reproduced 2625, 2667 | 5.14 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.941 Reproduced 2666.01, 2666.02 | 5.15 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.945 Reproduced 2666 | 5.18 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.947 Reproduced 2666.05 | 5.19 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.948 Reproduced 2666.05 | 5.20 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.949 Reproduced 2671.01, 2671.02 | 5.25 Reproduced 140 |
| 1.951 Reproduced 2672 | 10.11 Reproduced 402 |
| 1.953 Reproduced 2673.02 | 10.18 Reproduced 402, 410, 509.03 |
| 1.955 Reproduced 2685 | 11.9 Reproduced 402.01, 402.09 |
| 1.956 Reproduced 2665 | 11.10 Reproduced 1702 |
| 1.957 Reproduced 2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30 | 41.2 Reproduced 2301.02 |
| 1.959 Reproduced 2674 | 41.6 Reproduced 1213.03 |
| 1.981 Reproduced 2682 | 41.11 Reproduced 2307.01 |
| 1.983 Reproduced 2683 | 41.31 Reproduced 1204 |
| 1.985 Reproduced 2686 | 41.33 Reproduced 1206 |
| 1.987 Reproduced 2686.04 | 41.37 Reproduced 1205 |
| 1.989 Reproduced 2686.01 | 41.39 Reproduced 1207, 2275 |
| 1.991 Reproduced 2686.03 | 41.41 Reproduced 1208 |
| 1.993 Reproduced 2686.02 | 41.43 Reproduced 1207.05, 1208 |
| 1.995 Reproduced 2686.03 | 41.50 Reproduced 1207.05 |
| 1.997 Reproduced 2686.03, 2688 | 41.52 Reproduced 1214.03 |
| 3.1 Reproduced 301 | 41.54 Reproduced 1214 |
| 3.11 Reproduced 302 | 41.61 Reproduced 2674, 2674.01 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sale, On-- Search exchange, United States-Philippines

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 41.66 Reproduced | 2675, 2675.01, 2678 |
| 41.67 Reproduced | 2675, 2675.02 |
| 41.68 Reproduced | 2675.01, 3675.02 |
| 41.69 Reproduced | 2677 |
| 41.71 Reproduced | 2678 |
| 41.73 Reproduced | 2680 |
| 41.77 Reproduced | 2681 |
| 41.79 Reproduced | 2682 |
| 41.8 Reproduced | 2284, 2686.02 |
| 41.81 Reproduced | 2682 |
| 41.100 Reproduced | 2301.02 |
| 41.102 Reproduced | 2284, 2303, 2686.02 |
| 41.103 Reproduced | 2284, 2307, 2686.02 |
| 41.109 Reproduced | 2307.02 |
| 41.127 Reproduced | 2308 |
| 41.200 Reproduced | 2301.02 |
| 41.201 Reproduced | 2301.02 |
| 41.202 Reproduced | 2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b) |
| ..... | 2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305 |
| 41.203 Reproduced | 2301.03 |
| 41.206 Reproduced | 2304.05 |
| 102.4 Reproduced | 103 |
| S | |
| Sale, On (See On sale) | |
| Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent..... | 2205 |
| Sanctions | 410 |
| Saturday, effect on time for reply..... | 502, 505, 513 |
| ..... | 710.05, 2504, 2506 |
| Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers | 2632 |
| Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC) | |
| ..... | 901.06(a) |
| Biotechnology sequence listings..... | 2421.03, 2427.01 |
| ..... | 2427.02, 2429 |
| Foreign patents..... | 706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c) |
| ..... | 903.03, 905.06 |
| Hours | 1730 |
| Litigation search | 2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04 |
| Literature collection..... | 719.05 |
| Location and telephone number..... | 1730 |
| Translation assistance | 901.05(d), 901.06(a) |
| Scientific principle not patentable..... | 706.03(a) |
| Scope of claims | 904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08 |
| Design application | 1503.01, 1504.04 |
| ..... | 1504.05, 1504.06 |
| Scope of class | 903.02(b) |
| Scope of reexamination | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2258 |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2658 |
| Screening new application for security review | 115 |
| ..... | 706.03(b) |
| Seal | 604.01 |
| Not required | 604.01, 604.03(a) |
| Venue | 604.02 |
| Search | Chapter 900 |
| After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and | |
| Interferences | 1214.04 |
| Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center | |
| (STIC)..... | 901.06(a) |
| Analogous art areas | 904.01(c) |
| Claim analysis | 904.01 |
| Computer..... | 719.05 |
| Databases (See Electronic databases) | |
| Electronic documents | 707.05(e), 904.02(c) |
| Fee, PCT..... | 1827 |
| Field of | 904.02, 904.02(a) |
| Not to be given for patented inventions..... | 1701 |
| File wrapper notation | 705.01(a), 719.05, 904 |
| Incomprehensible disclosure | 702.01 |
| In Technology Center, by member of public..... | 713.02 |
| Informal application | 702.01, 704.01 |
| INPADOC | 901.06(a) |
| Interference | 2304.01(a) |
| Internet | 707.05(e), 904.02(c) |
| Mechanized | 719.05 |
| Notes in classification definitions | 902.02(a) |
| Notes in file wrapper..... | 705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a) |
| Online database (See also Electronic databases) | |
| ..... | 901.06(a), 902.03(e) |
| Outlining | 904.02(a) |
| Patentability report | 705.01(a), 705.01(b) |
| Prior examiner's | 704.01 |
| Procedure | 704.01, 904 |
| Requirements for information | 704.11, 704.11(a) |
| Restriction requirement | 808.02 |
| Scope..... | 2112 |
| Selecting pertinent references | 904.03 |
| Title | 306 |
| Unduly extensive and burdensome..... | 806.01 |
| ..... | 808.01(a), 818.02(b) |
| Search exchange, United States-Philippines..... | 1711 |

INDEX

Search notes box entries--Sequence rules

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|--|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Search notes box entries..... | 719.05 | Database..... | 2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01 |
| Search room, examiner's use | 510 | | 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02 |
| Search facility hours..... | 510, 1730 | | 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430 |
| Search tools, automated | 902.03(e) | Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids..... | 2422.01 |
| Searched box entries | 719.05 | Effective date | 2401, 2420 |
| Secrecy, in general | 101 | Exclusive conformance requirement | 2422.02 |
| Secrecy of international applications | 120 | Extensions of time | 2421.03 |
| "Secrecy Order" application..... | 115, 120, 130 | Format and symbols | 2423, 2423.01 |
| After declassification | 130 | Form paragraphs..... | 2427.01 |
| Allowance | 130 | Hand-delivery of sequence listings and | |
| Commodity Control List..... | 120 | computer readable forms | 2422.09 |
| Correspondence | 120 | Helpful hints for compliance..... | 2429 |
| Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted | | Informational requirements for | |
| ..... | 120 | sequence listings..... | 2424, 2424.01, 2424.02 |
| Final rejection | 130 | Mandatory information items | 2424, 2424.02 |
| Interference | 130, 2306 | Miscellaneous requirements, information | 2424.03 |
| Petition for rescission or modification | 120 | New applications | 2421.01 |
| Prosecution | 130 | Notice to comply | 2421.03, 2427.02 |
| Review | 115, 140 | Nucleotide definition..... | 2422.01 |
| Security, Application affecting | 120, 121, 130, 140 | Numbering of sequences | 2423.02 |
| Secret sale (See On sale) | | Numeric identifiers..... | 2424, 2424.02 |
| Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment) | | Official copy of sequence listing..... | 2422.04 |
| ..... | 313 | PatentIn information..... | 1730, 2430 |
| Security markings..... | 121, 130, 140, 724 | Presumptions regarding compliance | 2422.08 |
| Security screening of new applications | 115, 140 | Previously filed identical computer readable | |
| Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted | | form, reference to | 2422.05 |
| ..... | 121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1) | Replacement of sequence listing and | |
| Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed) | | computer readable form..... | 2426 |
| ..... | 503 | Sample sequence listing | 2431 |
| Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules)..... | 2422.03 | Sample statements | 2428 |
| Database (See Sequence rules) | | Sanctions for failure to comply | 2422.07 |
| Hand delivery..... | 2422.09 | Sequence identifier requirement..... | 2422.03 |
| Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop)..... | 2422.09 | Sequence listing requirement | 2422.03 |
| Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... | 1121 | Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)..... | 1823.02, 1848 |
| Statements..... | 2422.06, 2422.07 | ..... | 2430 |
| Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology) | Chapter 2400 | Sequence presentation | 2423.03 |
| Amendments to sequence listing and computer | | Sequences embedded in application text..... | 2422.03 |
| readable form | 2426 | Sequences in drawings | 2422.02 |
| Amino acid definition | 2422.01 | Statement regarding content of paper and computer | |
| Applications affected, new applications | 2421.01 | readable copies | 2422.06, 2428 |
| AuthorIn..... | 2430 | Statement regarding new matter..... | 2422.07, 2428 |
| Background information | 2401, 2420 | Summary of requirements | 2421.02 |
| Bona fide reply | 2421.03 | Variants of a presented sequence | 2422.03 |
| Changes to rules..... | 2421.04 | Voluntary compliance | 2421.01 |
| Coding regions, depiction of..... | 2423.02 | WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables | |
| Compliance requirement..... | 2422.07, 2429 | Reproduced..... | 2422 |
| Computer readable form requirement | 2422.04, 2425 | Cited | 2422.01, 2423, 2423.01 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sequences, restriction-- Special application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Sequences, restriction..... | 803.04, 2434 |
| Series codes..... | 503 |
| Series of dependent claims..... | 608.01(n) |
| Series, Patent (See Patent) | |
| Service, proof of, in a petition for access..... | 103 |
| Service of citation in patent..... | 1901 |
| Service of court papers on Director..... | 1216 |
| Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... | 2242, 2266.03 |
| Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2666.06 |
| Certificate of..... | 2620, 2666.06 |
| Proof of service..... | 2666.06, 2666.50, 2667 |
| To patent owner..... | 2620, 2654, 2666.05 |
| To third party requestor..... | 2654, 2666, 2666.05 |
| Shift of election..... | 819 |
| Shoes (See also Search)..... | 901.07 |
| Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply; Statutory period)..... | 710.02, 710.02(b) |
| Appeal..... | 1205, 1214.06, 1215.04 |
| Date of abandonment..... | 711.04(a) |
| Drawings..... | 608.02(b) |
| Extension of time..... | 710.02(e), 1002.02(c) |
| Final rejection..... | 706.07, 706.07(b) |
| ..... | 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13 |
| Informal application..... | 702.01 |
| Information disclosure statement..... | 609.04(b) |
| Oath..... | 602.03 |
| Quayle..... | 714.14 |
| Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> | 2250.01, 2263 |
| ..... | 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286 |
| Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... | 1103, 1107 |
| Time limits compared..... | 710.02(d) |
| Signatory Authority, Full..... | 1004 |
| Signatory Authority, Partial..... | 1005 |
| Signature | |
| Alteration in specification signed..... | 608.01 |
| Amendment..... | 714.01 |
| Signature improper..... | 714.01(a), 714.01(c) |
| ..... | 714.01(d) |
| Signature missing..... | 714.01(a) |
| Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record..... | 714.01(d) |
| Signed by attorney not of record..... | 405 |
| Applicant..... | 605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e) |
| Applicant changes name..... | 201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b) |
| Applicant, international application..... | 1820 |
| Applicant unable to write..... | 605.04(d) |
| Application papers..... | 605.04(a) |
| Attorney or agent not of record..... | 405 |
| Certification, effect of..... | 401, 410 |
| Continued prosecution application..... | 201.06(d) |
| Correction of name..... | 605.04(c) |
| Express abandonment..... | 711, 711.01 |
| Facsimile..... | 502.01, 502.02 |
| Full, first or middle name..... | 605.04(b) |
| Required on every paper..... | 402 |
| Title with..... | 605.04(e) |
| Uniformity with name..... | 605.04(b) |
| Signing, continued prosecution application..... | 201.06(d) |
| Signing examiner's letter..... | 706.07, 707.08, 707.09 |
| Signing file wrapper..... | 1302.13 |
| Simulated tests in the specification..... | 608.01(p) |
| Simultaneous issue of patents..... | 1306.02 |
| Single means claim..... | 2164.08(a), 2181 |
| Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size) | |
| Sketch of subject matter of claims..... | 904.01(a) |
| Small Business Act..... | 509.02 |
| Small Business Administration..... | 509.02 |
| Small entity status (See also Fee) | |
| Change of status..... | 509.03 |
| Claiming status..... | 509.03 |
| Correcting status..... | 509.03 |
| Definition..... | 509.02 |
| Established in parent application..... | 201.06(c) |
| Fees..... | 509.02 |
| Government organizations..... | 509.02 |
| Improper payment..... | 509.03 |
| Independent inventor..... | 509.02 |
| Maintenance fees..... | 509.03, 2515, 2550 |
| Nonprofit organization..... | 509.02, 509.03 |
| Refund..... | 509.03, 607.02 |
| Small business concern..... | 509.02 |
| Statement verified..... | 509.03 |
| Transfer of invention rights..... | 509.02 |
| Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor) | |
| Sources of information to disclose..... | 2001.06 |
| Special application..... | 708 to 708.03 |
| Accelerated examination..... | 708.02 |
| Allowable application, except for form..... | 707.07(j) |
| ..... | 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301 |
| Appealed application..... | 1204 |
| Applicant's age, health..... | 708.02, 1002.02(s) |
| Biotechnology case, small entity..... | 708.02 |
| Cancer..... | 708.02, 1002.02(s) |

INDEX
Special examining procedure--Specification

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|--|---|--|-------------------------------|
| Counter-terrorism inventions | 708.02, 1002.02(s) | Brief description of drawings | 608.01(f) |
| DNA | 708.02 | Brief summary of invention | 608.01(d) |
| Energy | 708.02 | British English spellings in | 608.01 |
| Environmental Quality Program | 1002.02(s) | British provisional and complete | 201.15 |
| Five year pendency | 707.02 | Changes prior to filing | 601.01(a), 608.01 |
| HIV/AIDS | 708.02, 1002.02(s) | Completeness | 608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165 |
| Infringement | 708.02, 1002.02(s) | Computer lists | 608.05 |
| List | 708.01 | Confused by amendments | 608.01(q), 1302.02 |
| Manufacture | 708.02, 1002.02(s) | Content of | 608.01(a) |
| Patent printing priority | 1309 | Continued prosecution application | 201.06(d) |
| Petition to make | 708.02, 1002.02(s) | Copyrights in | 1512 |
| Reexamination | | Correction by examiner's amendment | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2261 | ..... | 1302.04 to 1302.04(g) |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2661 | Correction by initialing | 1302.04 |
| Reissue application | 706.03(x), 1442 | Cross-noting of related applications | 1302.04 |
| Remanded by Board | 708.01 | Defines claim term | 2111.01 |
| Revived applications | 711.03(c) | Derogatory remarks prohibited | 608.01(r) |
| Superconductivity | 708.02 | Description | 608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02 |
| Special examining procedure | 708.02 | Design application | 1503.01 |
| Special Program Examiner (SPRE) | 103, 706.02(l)(1), | Detailed description of invention | 608.01(g) |
| ..... | 1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, | Enablement (See also Enablement) | 2164 |
| ..... | 1455, 1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 1896, 2633, 2641 | English language | 608.01 |
| Petitions decided | 1002.02(s) | Facsimile transmission | 608.01 |
| Species | 806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d) | Font | 608.01 |
| ..... | 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h) | Format | 608.01 |
| ..... | 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a) | Illustrations in | 608.01 |
| Anticipation by a generic chemical formula | 2131.02 | Incorporation by reference | 2163.07 |
| Anticipation of a genus by the species | 2131.02 | Interlineation prior to filing | 608.01 |
| Cancellation of species claims | 821.01, 821.02 | Language faulty | 608.01 |
| Claims restricted to | 806.04(e) | Missing pages | 601.01(d) |
| Election of (See Election of species) | | New matter | 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06 |
| How recognized | 806.04(f) | Omitted pages | 201.17, 601.01(d) |
| Independent inventions | 802.01, 808.01(a) | Paragraph numbering | 608.01, 714 |
| Mutually exclusive characteristics | 806.04(f) | Parts | 608.01(a) |
| Obviousness of | 2144.08 | Provisional application | 601.01(b) |
| Patentably distinct | 806.04(h) | Reference characters corrected | 1302.04 |
| Patentability over genus | 806.04(h) | Reissue application | 1411 |
| Plural | 706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a) | Requirements for | 2161 |
| Reissue | 1450 | Return | 608.01 |
| Rejection | 806.04(h), 2131.02 | Rewritten | 608.01(q), 1302.02 |
| Related | 806.04(b) | Signature | 605.04(a) |
| Withdrawal of species claim | 821.01, 821.02 | Substitute, amendment including | 714.19, 714.20 |
| Specification (See also Disclosure) | 608.01, 2161 | Substitute specification | 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20 |
| Amendment, manner of making | 714 | Pre-Grant Publication | 1120 |
| Arrangement | 608.01(a) | Summary of invention | 608.01(d) |
| Background of the invention | 608.01(c) | Table submission on compact disc | 608.05(b) |
| Best mode (See also Best mode) | 2165 | Terminology basis for claims | 608.01(o), 2163.07 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Specimen, Composition of matter-- Statutes

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|---|---|
| Title of invention | 606 |
| Title of invention changed | 606.01 |
| Trademarks in | 1512 |
| Transfer to another application | 608.01(t) |
| Written description (See also Written description) .. | 2163 |
| Specimen, Composition of matter | 608.03 |
| Specimen, Handling | 608.03(a) |
| Specimen, Plant application | 1607 |
| Stamp | |
| Drafting, no longer required | 608.02(o) |
| Technology Center date | 714.18 |
| Office date | 502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18 |
| Standards of review by the Federal Circuit | 1216.01 |
| Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2217 |
| Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2617 |
| Statement, Examiner's (See also Action) | |
| Statement by inventors when changing inventorship .. | 201.03 |
| Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination | 2249 |
| Statement of allowability by Board | 1213.01 |
| Statement of invention, coextensive with claims | 608.01(d) |
| Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance | 1302.01 |
| Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art) | 201.06(d), 609 |
| Status inquiries | 102, 203.08 |
| Congressional | 203.08(a) |
| Maintenance fees | 2570 |
| White House | 203.08(a) |
| Status letter | 203.08 |
| Status letter database | 203.08 |
| Status of application | 102, 203 |
| Abandoned | 203.05 |
| Allowed or in issue | 203.04 |
| Amended | 203.03 |
| Incomplete | 203.06 |
| New | 203.01 |
| Parent patent application | 102, 201.11 |
| Priority claims | 102 |
| Published application | 1128 |
| Referred to in foreign patent | 102 |
| Rejected | 203.02 |
| Statute, citation | Introduction |
| Statute of limitations | |
| Citation of prior art | 2204 |
| Term of biological material deposit | 2408 |
| Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .. | 2210, 2211 |
| | Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination |
| | 2611 |
| | Statutes |
| | Atomic Energy Act Cited |
| | 120, 140, 150 |
| | 706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b) |
| | Freedom of Information Act |
| | 1002.02(k)(2) |
| | Public Law 87-333 Cited |
| | 201.13 |
| | Public Law 94-131 |
| | 608.01(n) |
| | Public Law 96-517 |
| | 509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501 |
| | Public Law 97-247 |
| | 509.02, 511 |
| | 711.03(c), 2501 |
| | Public Law 98-622 |
| | 605.07 |
| | 706.02(k), 804, 2501 |
| | Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d) |
| | 140 |
| | Public Law 102-204 |
| | 2501 |
| | Public Law 102-444 |
| | 2501 |
| | Public Law 103-465 |
| | 201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d) |
| | 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c) |
| | 803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02 |
| | Public Law 105-358 |
| | 2501 |
| | Public Law 106-113 |
| | 201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b) |
| | 505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k), |
| | 706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402 |
| | 2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642 |
| | Public Law 107-273 Cited |
| | 706.02(a), 706.02(k), |
| | 706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273, |
| | 2279, 2601, 2612, 2683 |
| | Public Law 108-453 Cited |
| | 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), |
| | 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03 |
| | 2136.01, 2146 |
| | Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited |
| | 604.03(a) |
| | Revised Statute of 1874 |
| | Introduction |
| | 5 U.S.C. 552(a) |
| | 2422, 2423 |
| | 5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited |
| | 710.05 |
| | 7 U.S.C. 2321 |
| | 1612 |
| | 10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited |
| | 120 |
| | 15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited |
| | 101 |
| | 15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited |
| | 513 |
| | 17 U.S.C. 401 Cited |
| | 1512 |
| | 17 U.S.C. 909 Cited |
| | 608.01, 608.01(v) |
| | 18 U.S.C. 1001 |
| | Cited |
| | 402, 711.03(c) |
| | 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428 |
| | Reproduced |
| | 602 |
| | 18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited |
| | 101 |
| | 18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced |
| | 101 |
| | 18 U.S.C. 2331 |
| | 708.02 |

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited | 509.02 | 35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced | 2301.01 |
| 26 U.S.C. 501 Cited | 509.02 | 35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced | 1216, 2683 |
| 28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited | 901.05 | 35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced | 1216.01 |
| 28 U.S.C. 1746 | | 35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced | 1216.01 |
| Cited | 602 | 35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced | 1216.01 |
| Reproduced | 602 | 35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced | 1214.07 |
| 35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced | 1001 | 35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced | 1216 |
| 35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced | 1001 | 35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced | 307 |
| 35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced | 309 | 35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced | 1309 |
| 35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced | 1202 | 35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced | 2701 |
| 35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced | 901.06(a) | 35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced | 2720 |
| 35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced | 903.01 | 35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced | 2751 |
| 35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced | 511, 513, 710.05 | ..... | 2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759 |
| 35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced | 608.01 | 35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced | 1101 |
| 35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced | 602 | 35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced | 1601 |
| 35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced | 602 | 35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced | 804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02 |
| 35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced | 2268, 2501, 2668 | 35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced | 1601 |
| 35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced | 607.02 | 35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced | 1608 |
| 35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced | 701 | 35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced | 1501, 1504.01 |
| 35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced | 701, 804, 2107.01 | 35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced | 1504.02, 1504.10 |
| 35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced .. | 706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02 | 35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced | 1505 |
| ..... | 1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133 | 35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced | 115 |
| ..... | 2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136 | 35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced | 706.03(s) |
| ..... | 2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617 | 35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced | 140, 706.03(s) |
| 35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced | 2136 | 35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced | 140, 706.03(s) |
| 35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced | 706.02, 706.02(l) | 35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced | 140 |
| ..... | 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03 | 35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced | 140 |
| ..... | 1504.03, 2141, 2146 | 35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced | 140 |
| 35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced | 715.07(c), 2301.01 | 35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced | 1401, 1412.03 |
| 35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced | 201, 201.04(b), 601 | 35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced | 1460 |
| 35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced | 1504.04 | 35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced | 1490 |
| 35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced | 608.02 | 35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced | 1480 |
| 35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced | 608.03 | 35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced | 1481 |
| 35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced | 602 | 35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced | 1481.02 |
| 35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced | 409.03, 605.07 | 35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced | 301 |
| 35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced | 409.01(a) | 35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced | 301 |
| 35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced | 409.03 | 35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced | 710 |
| 35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced | 201.11, 201.13, 201.16 | 35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced | 302.04 |
| 35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced | 201.11, 1504.20 | 35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced | 311 |
| 35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced | 802, 804 | 35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced | 2202, 2602 |
| 35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced | 101, 1120, 1122 | 35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced | 2210 |
| ..... | 1123, 1124, 1132, 1134 | 35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced | 2240 |
| 35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced | 701 | 35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced | 2246 |
| 35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced | 706.03(o), 706.07(h) , | 35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced | 2254, 2261 |
| ..... | 2304.04(b) | 35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced | 1216, 2273 |
| 35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced | 710, 2268, 2668 | 35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced | 2288, 2293 |
| 35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced | 1204 | 35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced | 2610 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutory authority of Director-- Substitute application

| Sec. No. | Sec. No. | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced | 2640 | Full statutory period | 130 |
| 35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced | 2646 | Not extendible | 710.02(e) |
| 35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced | 2654, 2661, 2686.04 | Postal service emergency | 511 |
| 35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced | 2674 | Property rights statement..... | 150 |
| 35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced | 2688, 2693 | Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> | 2265, 2272 |
| 35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced | 2686.04 | Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> | 2662, 2665 |
| 35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced | 2686.04 | Secrecy order application | 130 |
| 35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced | 1805 | Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period) | |
| 35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced | 1840 | Two periods for reply set | 710.04, 710.04(a) |
| 35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced | 1810 | Stay of reexamination | |
| 35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced | 201.13(b) | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2284, 2285 |
| 35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced | 1893.01 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2686.03, 2686.04 |
| 35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced | 1810 | Stay of reissue..... | 1442.02, 2285 |
| 35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced | 1857, 1857.01 | Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties) | 201.13 |
| 42 U.S.C. 141 Cited | 120 | Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)..... | 903.09 |
| 42 U.S.C. 181 Cited | 120 | STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)) | |
| 42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced | 150 | Subclass, list of patent numbers..... | 902.03(c) |
| 42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced | 150 | Subcombination | |
| Statutory authority of Director | 1001 | Aggregation and | 806.05(a) |
| Statutory bar | 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) | Combination and | 802.01 |
| Foreign application | 201.13, 1504.02 | Species | 806.04(b) |
| Overcoming | 706.02(b) | Subgeneric Markush claims..... | 2173.05(h) |
| Rule 1.130 not available | 718 | Subject matter, design patent | 1502, 1504.01 |
| Rule 1.131 not available | 715 | Subject matter, nonstatutory | 706.03(a) |
| Statutory classes of invention, utility | 706.03(a) | Subject matter combinations..... | 903.02(b) |
| Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer) | | Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision | 1214.01 |
| Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... | 2601 | Submission of patents or publications, third party.... | 1134.01 |
| ..... | 2612, 2614 | Submission to classification unit | |
| Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... | 409.03(j) | Classification of application..... | 903.08(d), 903.08(e) |
| ..... | Chapter 1100 | Patentability report | 705.01(a) |
| Defensive publication compared..... | 711.06 | Submission of prior art by applicant..... | 707.05(b) |
| Effect of | 1111 | Submission of information by applicant..... | 704.12(b) |
| Examination | 1101, 1103 | ..... | 704.14(b), 707.05(b) |
| Provisional application | 1101 | Subpoena by court, Application file | 1216.02 |
| Publication of..... | 1111 | Subpoena of examiner | 1701.01 |
| Refund of fee | 1109 | Subscription correspondence address | title page |
| Rejections using | 706.02(a), 901.02, 2136 | Substantial new question of patentability | |
| Request for..... | 1101 | In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... | 2216, 2242, 2258.01 |
| Secrecy order application..... | 1103 | In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2614, 2616 |
| Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened statutory period) | 710.01, 710.01(a) | ..... | 2617, 2640, 2642 |
| Abandonment for failure to reply | 711.02, 711.02(a) | Substitute application (See also Application) | |
| Appeal..... | 1205 | ..... | 201.09, 201.10 |
| Broadening claims in a reissue application..... | 1412.03 | Assignment..... | 306 |
| Computed..... | 710.01(a) | | |
| Date from which period runs | 710.06 | | |
| Date of abandonment | 711.04(a) | | |

INDEX

Substitute attorney or agent--Telephoning of attorney to examiner

| | Sec. No. | Sec. No. |
|--|--|----------|
| Copendency lacking..... | 201.11 | |
| Definition..... | 201.09 | |
| Does not carry ownership from parent..... | 306 | |
| File wrapper/history notation..... | 202.02 | |
| Reference to parent application | 201.09, 201.11 | |
| Substitute attorney or agent..... | 406 | |
| Substitute oath..... | 602.02 | |
| Substitute page..... | 714.20 | |
| Substitute specification ... | 608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20 | |
| Amendment incorporating | 714, 714.19, 714.20 | |
| New matter..... | 608.01(q) | |
| Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit | 716 | |
| ‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... | 2265 | |
| ‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination | 2665 | |
| Suggested claims, Failure to make..... | 706.03(u) | |
| Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner..... | 707.07(j), 713.01 | |
| Suggestion of claims for interference.2304.03 to 2304.04(b) | | |
| Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit | 710.02(c) | |
| Summary of action PTOL-326..... | 707 | |
| Summary of interview..... | 713.01, 713.04 | |
| Summary of invention..... | 608.01(d) | |
| Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... | 502 | |
| ..... | 505, 513, 710.05 | |
| Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... | 706.02(a) | |
| Supervisory applications examiner | 714.13 | |
| Supervisory patent examiner..... | 705.01, 707, 707.02 | |
| ..... | 708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05 | |
| ..... | 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18 | |
| ..... | 812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.01, | |
| ..... | 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1211.01, | |
| ..... | 1214.07 | |
| ..... | 2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248 | |
| ..... | 2271.01, 2287 | |
| ..... | 2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648 | |
| ..... | 2671, 2671.03, 2676 | |
| Petitions decided by | 1002.02(d) | |
| Supervisory review, Rule 1.817 | 711.03(d) | |
| Supplemental action | 710.06, 714.05 | |
| Supplemental Amendment..... | 714.03(a) | |
| Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)..... | 601.05 | |
| Supplemental examiner’s answer..... | 1207.04, 1211 | |
| Supplemental oath or declaration..... | 603 | |
| After allowance..... | 603.01, 714.16 | |
| Reissue | 1414.01 | |
| Surcharge for late payment of fees in international application | 1827 | |
| Surface ornamentation..... | 1502, 1502.01, 1503.02 | |
| ..... | 1504.01, 1504.01(a) | |
| ..... | 1504.01(c), 1504.03 | |
| Surrender of patent (not required) | 1416 | |
| Suspension | | |
| Applicant’s request for | 709 | |
| Decided by | 709, 1002.02(c), 1004 | |
| Deferral of examination | 709 | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference | 2307.03 | |
| Not permitted if outstanding Office action..... | 709 | |
| Of action, because of litigation..... | 1213 | |
| Of action, by Office..... | 709 | |
| Overlapping application | 709.01 | |
| Reexamination | | |
| <i>Ex parte</i> | 2283, 2284 | |
| <i>Inter partes</i> | 2640, 2686.01 | |
| Request for, in CPA | 709 | |
| Request for, in RCE | 709 | |
| Rules..... | 1002 | |
| Secrecy order application | 2306 | |
| Supplemental Reply | 709 | |
| Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) | | |
| Symbols, Drawing | 608.02 | |

T

| | |
|--|-------------------------|
| Tables submitted on compact disc | 608.05(b) |
| Technical documents | 901.06(a) |
| Technical rejections..... | 706.03 |
| Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure) | |
| Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center) | |
| Technology Center, papers sent to wrong | 508.01 |
| Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group) | 121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1) |
| Telephone call, multiplicity rejection | 2173.05(n) |
| Telephone numbers..... | 1730 |
| Attorney | 408, 713.01, 714.01 |
| Examiner | 707.08 |
| General information | 1730 |
| Telephoning of attorney to examiner..... | 408, 713.01 |

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Term, Patent-- Time limit

| | Sec. No. | | Sec. No. |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Term, Patent | 707.05, 2701 | Withdrawal of..... | 1490 |
| Adjustment of | 2701, 2710, 2730 | Terminology in application..... | 608.01(g), 608.01(o) |
| ..... | 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736 | ..... | 706.03(d), 1302.01 |
| Determination of..... | 2733 | Termination of proceedings..... | 201.11, 711.02(c) |
| Due care showing | 2734 | <i>Ex parte</i> reexamination | 2294 |
| Grounds for | 2730 | <i>Inter partes</i> reexamination | 2694 |
| Period of..... | 2731 | TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)..... | 1703 |
| Reductions to..... | 2732 | Test comments..... | 707.07(l) |
| Request for reconsideration..... | 2735 | Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor) | |
| Third party papers | 2736 | ..... | 409.01(b) |
| Continued prosecution application..... | 2701 | Testimony, examiner | 1701.01 |
| Deposit of biological material..... | 2408 | Testimony, public use proceeding | 720.04 |
| Design..... | 1502.01, 1505 | Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 | |
| Divisional..... | 201.06 | CFR 1.132)) | |
| Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156 | | Third action cases | 707.02 |
| FDA regulatory review and..... | 2750 to 2758 | Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See | |
| Deadline..... | 2754.01 to 2754.03 | Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party) | |
| Duty of disclosure and | 2762 | Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : | |
| Interim extension | 2755.01, 2755.02 | Response by third party) | |
| Specific Products | | Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in | |
| Animal drugs | 2750, 2751, 2758 | published applications | 1134, 1134.01 |
| Antibiotic drugs..... | 2751, 2758 | Time and Activity Report..... | 1704, 1705 |
| Color additives | 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758 | Time for claiming benefit of earlier application..... | 201.11 |
| Food additives | 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758 | Time for deciding Director | |
| Medical devices..... | 2750, 2751, 2753, 2758 | initiated reexamination | 2211, 2239 |
| Veterinary Biological Products | 2750 | Time for deciding reexamination request | 2241 |
| ..... | 2751, 2756, 2758 | Time for filing papers, right of priority | 201.14(a) |
| Third party papers..... | 2736 | Time for filing petitions..... | 1002 |
| Withdrawal | 2761, 2764 | Time for requesting reexamination | |
| USPTO delays and | 2710 | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2210, 2211 |
| Foreign..... | 901.05 | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2611 |
| Transitional practice | 706.07(g), 803.03 | Time for reply (See also Period for reply)..... | 702.01, 710 |
| Utility..... | 2701 | Time for reply to action in reexamination | |
| Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer) | 1490 | <i>Ex parte</i> | 2263 |
| Avoiding double patenting rejection..... | 706.02(k) | <i>Inter partes</i> | 2662 |
| ..... | 706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i), 1490 | Time limit | 710.02, 710.02(c) |
| Certificate of correction and | 2701, 2720 | For making suggested claims | 710.02(c) |
| Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... | 1490 | International preliminary examination report (IPER) | |
| Continuing applications | 1490 | ..... | 1879.01, 1879.01(a) |
| Copending applications procedure..... | 1490 | International search report (ISR)..... | 1843.05 |
| Informal memo | 1490 | Period for reply | 710 |
| Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... | 1490 | Permanent ink copy..... | 714.07 |
| Reissue..... | 1410.01, 1451, 1490 | Prior art filing..... | 2204 |
| Required for revival | 711.03(c) | Reply to final rejection..... | 706.07(f) |
| Routing | 1490 | Restriction requirement | 811 |
| Signature in..... | 402, 1490 | Rewrite claims following Board decision | 1214.06 |
| Situations where not applicable | 804.03 | Shortened statutory period compared to..... | 710.02 |

